Doctrine of the Priesthood

Let Virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy Confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the Doctrine of the Priesthood shall Distil upon thy soul as the Dews from Heaven. (D & C 121:45)

November 2014 Hanna, Utah Vol. 31 No. 9

The Whites — The Blacks
And
The Right of Priesthood
and
Racism as Taught and Established
by
God
In the Bible

– Part 1 –

Collier's Publishing Co.

Copyright © 2014
by
Fred C. Collier
All Rights Reserved

Copies may be obtained
by writing:

Collier's Publishing Co.
HC 63 Box 1B
Hanna, Utah 84031
(505) 600-1842
ChurchOfTheFirstborn184156
2@gmail.com
http://Church-of-the-Firstborn.org

Dedication

I Dedicate this Writing to Lester E. Bush Jr. — A Judas Priest to the Restored Gospel — and a Satanic Bastard from the Kingdom of the Anti-Christ.

Introduction

There has been a Great Controversy with regard to the Blacks holding the Priesthood ever since 1978, when contrary to former Policy, President Spencer W. Kimball made the decision to allow Blacks to be ordained to the Priesthood. Before this time it was taught in the Church, that the Blacks had not been Valiant in their **First Estate**, and that rather than standing up for Christ in the *Great Rebellion,* they had remained **Neutral** and Sat on the Fence — and that it was for this reason that they were denied the Priesthood in this Life.

However, after giving the Blacks the Priesthood, the Doctrine regarding the Preexistent Judgment, where it concerned the Blacks was banned in the church, and from that time to this, the Official Stance of the church has been that we do not know why the Blacks were not given the Priesthood in the First Place — and that Perhaps it was merely because of President Brigham Young's personal Racist Beliefs that the Blacks were banned.

To be sure as of today, the doctrine on the Blacks being **Forbidden** from holding the Priesthood *is not a* Politically Correct Idea — but this is not to say that the doctrine is not to be found in the Bible, and other sacred Scripture. Indeed it is incredible that as of today, *nothing of substance* **Has Ever Been Written** where it concerns what can be found in the Bible with regard to Racism and the Negro Doctrine on Priesthood, as it was set forth by the Prophet Joseph Smith in the Book of Abraham and in the Book of Moses.

This then is the focus of this issue of *Doctrine of the Priesthood* — to examine what can be found in the Bible and other Scripture, with regard to the policy of banning Negroes from the Priesthood. As we shall see, there was a Doctrine in the New and Old Testament that was ***all*** that the Prophet Joseph Smith and President Young taught and then some!

Nineth Article of Faith

We Believe All that God has Revealed, *All that He Does Now Reveal,* and We Believe that **He Will Yet Reveal Many Great and Important Things Pertaining To the Kingdom of God**. (*The Pearl of Great Price* p. 60)

The Whites — The Blacks
And
The Right of Priesthood
and
Racism as Taught and Established
By God
In the Bible

by
Fred C. Collier

– 1 –

The Book of Moses informs us that **Cain** was **Black**, and as we shall see, even from the very beginning, the "**Covenant Race**" was *forbidden* to **Inbreed** with the "**Cursed Race of Cain**". Indeed, how could the "**Chosen Race**" remain "**Chosen**" if they inbreed with "**The Cursed Race**". Consider the following statement which is taken from the Book of Moses:

> And Enoch also beheld the residue of the people *which were* **The Sons Of Adam**; and *they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam* **Save It Was The Seed Of Cain**, *for* **The Seed Of Cain** *were* **Black**, and **Had Not Place Among Them**. (Moses 7:22)

The above passage states that Cain was not of the seed of Adam. Not only so, but it also states that *the seed of Cain* were **Black**, and that they "**had not place among them**". To be sure, if the children of Cain *"had not place among them",* there would have been no inter marriage.

Note: Throughout this paper emphasis is added without notice.

In keeping with this, verse 12 of the same chapter states that "Enoch continued to call upon all the people, *SAVE IT WERE THE PEOPLE OF CANAAN*, to repent". What this means is that *the Gospel was not sent to the Children of Cain.* In other words, not only was it true that the children of Cain "HAD NO PLACE AMONG THE COVENANT RACE", but it is also true that **THE GOSPEL HAD NO PLACE AMONG THE CHILDREN OF CAIN** — hence **TOTAL SEGREGATION**. In fact this is directly stated in Moses chapter 5:

51 For, from the days of Cain, there was *a Secret Combination,* and THEIR WORKS WERE IN THE DARK, and **THEY KNEW EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER** [i.e. In other words, they were Homosexuals]. 52 Wherefore the Lord cursed Lamech, and his house, *and all them that had Covenanted with Satan;* for *they kept not the Commandments of God,* and it Displeased God, and HE **MINISTERED NOT UNTO THEM**, and *their Works were* ***Abominations,*** and began to spread *among all the sons of men.* (Moses 5:51–52)

Once again, we see from this that Homosexuality began with the Seed of Cain. Not only so but it is directly stated that "**GOD MINISTERED NOT UNTO THEM**", and hence, **TOTAL SEGREGATION** and ***no inter marriage***. Again in verse 8 it states:

For behold, the Lord shall Curse the land with much heat, and the barrenness thereof shall go forth forever; and there was **A BLACKNESS** *came upon* **ALL THE CHILDREN OF CANAAN**, THAT THEY WERE **DESPISED** AMONG ALL PEOPLE. (Moses 7:8)

The above states that "**THERE WAS A BLACKNESS CAME UPON ALL THE CHILDREN OF CANAAN**" and that for this reason "**THEY WERE DESPISED AMONG ALL PEOPLE**". We see from this then, that *in the infinite wisdom of God,* it was by means by of "**RACISM**" that God "**CURSED THE RACE OF CAIN**" and that by means of "**Racism**" He "**SEGREGATED**" them from the "**COVENANT RACE** OF **SETH**", or in other words the COMPLETE **SEGREGATION** *of the* **COVENANT RACE** *of* **ADAM** *from the* **CURSED RACE** *of* **CAIN**.

In keeping with this, the Book of Abraham tells us that the seed of Cain were forbidden from the Priesthood. For this reason, if for no other, we can be assured that Yahweh would **NOT** have dispersed the "Chosen Seed among the cursed race of Cain — for in so doing He would have imposed the curse of Cain upon the "Chosen Race". Indeed, how can the "**CHOSEN RACE**" *inbreed with the* "**CURSED RACE**", *and still be* "**CHOSEN**"! Consider the following passage from Abraham:

21 Now this king of Egypt was a descendant from the loins of Ham, and *was a partaker of the* ***blood of the Canaanites*** *by birth.* 22 From this descent *sprang all the Egyptians,* and thus **the Blood of the Canaanites was Preserved** in the land. 23 The land of Egypt being first discovered by a woman, who was **the Daughter of Ham**, and the daughter of **Egyptus**, which in the Chaldean signifies Egypt, which signifies **That Which Is Forbidden**; 24 When this woman discovered the land it was under water, who afterward settled her sons in it; and thus, **From Ham**, *sprang that* **Race** *which* **Preserved the Curse** in the land.

25 Now the first government of Egypt was established by Pharaoh, the eldest son of Egyptus, the Daughter of Ham, and it was after the manner of the government of Ham, ***which was patriarchal.*** 26 Pharaoh, being a righteous man, established his kingdom and judged his people wisely and justly all his days, seeking earnestly to ***imitate*** that order established by the fathers in the first generations, in the days of the ***first patriarchal reign,*** even in the reign of Adam, and also of Noah, his father, who blessed him with the blessings of the earth, and with the blessings of wisdom, **but Cursed Him as Pertaining To The Priesthood**. 27 Now, Pharaoh *being of that lineage by which* he **Could Not Have The Right of Priesthood**, notwithstanding the Pharaohs would fain claim it from Noah, through Ham (Abraham 1:21–27)

In the scriptures it states that all living things were to multiply after their own kind, but **Blacks** and **Whites** *are not the same kind*. All the facts demonstrate that Israelites were white. They were not Brown or Black, and contrary to what some wish to believe, neither was Jesus. It is just as it is stated in the Book of Mormon:

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that **They Were White**, *and exceedingly fair and Beautiful*, *like unto my people* before they were slain. (1 Nephi 13:15)

In keeping with this, 1st Nephi also teaches that the Virgin Mary was most **Beautifully white** and **Fair Skinned**:

14 And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou? 15 And I said unto him: **A Virgin**, **Most Beautiful and Fair** *above all other virgins.* 16 And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God? 17 And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things. 18 And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest *is the mother of the Son of God,* after the manner of the flesh. 19 And it came to pass that I beheld that she was

carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! 20 And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms. 21 And the angel said unto me: BEHOLD THE LAMB OF GOD, yea, even the SON OF THE ETERNAL FATHER! (1 Nephi 11:13–15)

We see from the above that the Israelites were *WHITE* and exceedingly ***fair** and **Beautiful***", *just as were the Gentiles.* Not only so, but so also was the Virgin Mary. In keeping with this, from the very beginning Israel was forbidden from intermarriage with the Black Race of Cain.

It is said in Genesis, that when Abraham sent his servant off to find a wife for his son Isaac, that Abraham made his servant place the palm of his hand under his testicles — no doubt Abraham had clothes on, but what is described in Genesis, is that Abraham commanded his servant to take his testicles in the palm of his hand, which testicles were the **SOURCE** *of* **ABRAHAM'S SEED** *or* **POSTERITY**, and then and there Abraham made his servant swear before the God of Heaven that he would not take a women from among the Canaanites, as a wife for his son Isaac, but rather that he would go to his and Sarah's *kinsmen,* and take a wife *from among their relatives* for Isaac:

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: 3 **AND I WILL MAKE THEE SWEAR BY YAHWEH, THE GOD OF HEAVEN, AND THE GOD OF THE EARTH, THAT THOU SHALT NOT TAKE A WIFE UNTO MY SON OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THE CANAANITES, AMONG WHOM I DWELL**: 4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and **TO MY KINDRED**, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. (Gen 24:2–4)

What this shows is that **ABRAHAM WAS A RACIST**. Not only so, but the **RACISM** of Abraham is also reflected in the life of his Son Isaac:

And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: Which were a **GRIEF OF MIND** unto Isaac and to Rebekah. (Gen 26:34–35)

The "**GRIEF OF MIND**" which Isaac and Rebekah experienced when Esau (who was their Firstborn son) took **TWO CANAANITE WIVES**, is a reflection of their **RACIST BELIEFS** — namely that they **KNEW** that the **COVENANT RACE** *had been* **FORBIDDEN** *to* **MIX** *or* **INBREED** *with the* **DARK RACE OF HAM**, and that did they do so, their **POSTERITY** *would be put from the* **COVENANT OF THE PRIESTHOOD**. Their next concern

was that their son Jacob might make the same mistake — the reason being that the Canaanites were the only options for marriage in the land of Canaan. But if Jacob should do as Esau did, the whole posterity of Rebekah and Isaac would be put from the Priesthood, and they would loose the blessing wherewith the very Eternal Father had blessed Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. In keeping with this concern, in her anxiety, Rebekah lamented to Isaac, and expressed her grief:

> And Rebekah said to Isaac, *I am weary of my life* **Because of the Daughters of Heth**: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, *such as these which are of the daughters of the land,* **What Good Shall My Life Do Me**? (Gen 27:46)

In this passage Rebekah frankly states her concern, saying that if Jacob marries among the Daughters of the Canaanites, that her life would be **Utterly in Vain** — for the Eternal Blessings of Family which God the Father had Promised them would be forfeited, *because of inbreeding with the Cursed Race of Ham.* Following this Isaac called Jacob to him and directly charged him:

> And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, **Thou Shalt Not Take a Wife Of The Daughters of Canaan**. Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence *of the daughters of Laban* **Thy Mother's Brother**. And God Almighty bless thee and *make thee* ***fruitful, and multiply*** *thee, that thou mayest be a* ***multitude*** *of* ***people;*** And give thee **The Blessing of Abraham**, *to thee, and to thy seed with thee;* (Gen 28:1–4)

We see in this a repetition of all the verses that proceed it: "**Thou Shalt Not Take a Wife Of The Daughters of Canaan**" — and then after "charging" Jacob not to do this — and after directing Jacob to go to his mothers kindred, and take a wife from among their relatives — after this, Isaac assures Jacob, that he will receive in full all the blessings of Abraham: "And God Almighty bless thee and *make thee* ***fruitful, and multiply*** *thee, that thou mayest be a* ***multitude*** *of* ***people;*** And give thee **The Blessing of Abraham**, *to thee, and to thy seed with thee*".

After Jacob is sent away, Esau now begins to look over his shoulder, and to regret some of what he has done, when he displeased his parents, by taking wives from among the daughters of the Canaanites, and so he decides to take another wife from among the daughters of Abraham's son Ishmael, in the hopes that he might yet please his parents:

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padanaram, *to take him a wife from thence;* and that as he blessed him *he gave him a charge, saying,* **THOU SHALT NOT TAKE A WIFE OF THE DAUGHTERS OF CANAAN**; 7 And that *Jacob obeyed his father and his mother,* and was gone to Padanaram; 8 And Esau *seeing that* **THE DAUGHTERS OF CANAAN PLEASED NOT ISAAC HIS FATHER**; 9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael [the son of Abraham], and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife. (Gen 28:6–9)

It is obvious from all this, that **RACISM** was a *big deal* with the Patriarchs. Not only so, but this doctrine was never done away with, but continued on down through the Centuries until the time of Christ, in the New Testament. Even Jesus himself spoke a great deal of it. Indeed most of his rebukes to the Pharisees were **RACIST** in nature — for both Jesus and John the Baptist accused them of being "**SERPENTS**" and "**VIPERS**" — this being *a racial slur* which made reference to the fact that the ancestors of the Pharisees had inbred with the Seed of Cain, who was understood to be the son of the Serpent, who tempted Mother Eve in the Garden of Eden. Unlike most snakes, Vipers give live birth, like humans.

At the time when Israel was carried away captive into Babylon, there were some Israelites that escaped captivity. These were cursed by the Prophet Jeremiah (chapters 24, 29). As it turned out during the time of the captivity, many of those Israelites who escaped captivity, inbred with the Canaanites that surrounded them, whereby they took upon themselves the blood of Cain.

Years later, when those who went into captivity were allowed to return, there became **A GREAT CONTROVERSY** between Israel and those who had inbred with the Canaanites. This subject is in a big way *one of the major themes* in the books of Ezra and Nehemiah. In the end, the Prophet Ezra literally sat upon the ground and began to pour dirt upon himself and pull out his hair:

1 Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, *The people of Israel, and* **THE PRIESTS**, *and* **THE LEVITIES**, *have not* **SEPARATED THEMSELVES** *from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the* **CANAANITES**, *the* **HITTITES**, *the* **PERIZZITES**, *the* **JEBUSITES**, *the* **AMMONITES**, *the* **MOABITES**, *the* **EGYPTIANS**, *and the* **AMORITES**. *2 For they have* ***taken of their daughters*** *for themselves, and for their sons: so that* **THE HOLY SEED** [i.e. the Descendants of Christ/Yahweh] *have* **MINGLED THEMSELVES** *with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.* 3 And when I heard this thing, **I RENT MY GAR-**

ment and my Mantle, and Plucked Off the Hair of my Head and of my Beard, and Sat Down Astonied. (Ezra 9:1–3)

1 Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. 2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, **We have Trespassed Against Our God**, and have *taken **strange wives** of the people of the land:* yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. 3 Now therefore *let us make a* **Covenant** *with our God* **to Put Away All the Wives, and Such As Are Born Of Them, According to the Counsel of my lord, and of those that Tremble at the Commandment of our God**; and let it be done according to the law. 4 Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it. 5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, *to swear that they should do according to this word.* **And they sware**. . . . 7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; 8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, *all his substance should be forfeited,* **and Himself Separated From the Congregation** of those that had been carried away. 9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. . . . 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken ***strange wives,*** to increase the trespass of Israel. 11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and **Separate Yourselves From the People of the Land, and From the Strange Wives**. 12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. . . . 14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and *let all them which have taken **strange wives*** in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us. . . . 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. 17 And **they Made An End With All the Men that had Taken Strange Wives** (Ezra 10:1–17)

In keeping with the above, those Priests who inbred with the Canaanites were "Put from the Priesthood". This is recorded in Ezra and then repeated again in Nehemiah:

2:61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which **took a Wife of the Daugh-**

TERS OF BARZILLAI THE GILEADITE, and was called after their name: 2:62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: **THEREFORE WERE THEY, AS POLLUTED**, [because they had **INBRED WITH CANAANITE WOMEN, AND THEREFORE WERE THEY**] **PUT FROM THE PRIESTHOOD**. (Ezra 2:61–62)

These same verses are repeated again in Nehemiah — once again, consider well what these words say:

63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. 64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, *as polluted,* **PUT FROM THE PRIESTHOOD**. (Nehemiah 7:63–64)

Again, in continuing on with the same theme, the 13th chapter of Nehemiah states the following:

23 In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: 24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. 25 And I *contended with them,* and **CURSED THEM**, and *smote certain of them,* and **PLUCKED OFF THEIR HAIR**, and made them swear by God, saying, **YE SHALL NOT GIVE YOUR DAUGHTERS UNTO THEIR SONS, NOR TAKE THEIR DAUGHTERS UNTO YOUR SONS, OR FOR YOURSELVES**. . . . 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in **MARRYING STRANGE WIVES**? 28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib **THE HIGH PRIEST**, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore ***I chased him from me.*** 29 Remember them, O my God, **BECAUSE THEY HAVE DEFILED THE PRIESTHOOD**, *and* **THE COVENANT OF THE PRIESTHOOD** (Nehemiah 13:23–29; For more on this see Nehemiah 10:28–30)

In a normal culture, it is natural that people of a kind would *want to marry others like themselves,* rather than outside their race. In fact, according to the Book of Mormon, this is precisely why God created the races — and why he cursed the Lamanites — God cursed the Lamanites in order to **SEGREGATE** the Lamanites from the Nephites, so that they would not intermarry and intermix. And Just so in the world God created the races, to **SEGREGATE** different peoples — because in fact **EVERYONE IS NOT ON THE SAME PAGE IN THE PATH OF THEIR PROGRESSION.** This is not so well understood today, because **WE LIVE**

Under the Influence *of an* **Evil Government** which, through the media and public schools, etc., has foisted *evil thoughts* into the minds of its people. Nevertheless these **Racist Ideas** *and* **Doctrine** as established by God in the beginning are known to those who understand the Gospel, and they were once taught as a part of the **Restored Gospel**. Consider the following passage from the Book of Mormon:

> 20 Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they [i.e. Lamen and Lemuel] will not hearken unto thy words they shall be *cut off from the presence of the Lord.* And behold, they were **cut off** from his presence. 21 And he had caused *the cursing to come upon them,* yea, *even* ***a sore cursing,*** because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, **As They Were White**, and *exceedingly fair* and *delightsome,* **That They Might Not Be Enticing Unto My People** the Lord God did cause a **Skin of Blackness** *to come upon them.* 22 And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be **LoathsomE** *unto thy people,* save they shall repent of their iniquities. 23 And **Cursed Shall Be the Seed of Him that Mixeth With Their Seed**; *for they shall be* **Cursed** *even with the same* **Cursing**. And the Lord spake it, and it was done. 2 Nephi 5:20–23)

Being normal and **not Brainwashed**, as those who strive to be **Politically Correct** in our day — scattered Israel would naturally marry among people who were like themselves — among the whites of Britton, France, Germany, Scandinavia and other European nations. This is what the scriptures teach, and it is what scattered Israel did.

No doubt all this sounds "**Racist**" — and indeed *so it is!* It is just as it was declared in the 70s in the halls of the United Nations, at the end of the "Six Days War", at which time, through an aggressive act of War, Israel substantially enlarged their borders. The government of Israel went into the council chambers of the so called "United Nations" and declared that in taking the territory they had taken, they had only taken what God had given them, when he made the Covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. In the process of proving their point of view, they quoted from the Bible. The Response of the Arabs was that "**The Bible is a Racist Book**". The Jews could not really argue against this because what the Arabs said was **True**!

The Bible is a history of God's dealings with the "**Chosen Race**", and that "**Race**" constitutes the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. And if there is a "**Chosen Race**", of necessity, there must also be other Races *that are not* "**Chosen**" — else the words in Scripture

on that count mean absolutely nothing. Indeed, if there is a "**CHOSEN AND BLESSED RACE**", not only must there be other Races which are not "**CHOSEN** *and* **BLESSED**", but aside from this, there must also be a "**CURSED RACE**", and hence *the race of* **CAIN**". In saying this, it is **NOT** meant to suggest that we should not be "**CHRIST LIKE**" *in all our dealings with other Races*. However we do well to remember what Christ said to the Canaanite Woman, when she asked him to heal her daughter:

> And, behold, **A WOMAN OF CANAAN** came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed *with a* ***devil.*** **BUT HE ANSWERED HER NOT A WORD.** And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. But he answered and said, **I AM NOT SENT BUT UNTO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.** Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. But he answered and said, **IT IS NOT MEET TO TAKE THE CHILDREN'S BREAD, AND TO CAST IT TO DOGS.** And she said, **TRUTH**, Lord: *yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.* Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour. (Matt 15:22–28)

We see from this passage that even Jesus called a woman from Canaan a "**DOG**". This can only be understood as a **RACIAL SLUR** coming straight out of the mouth of Jesus the Christ. Not only so, but as he openly acknowledged on this occasion, Jesus was **NOT** sent to the "Canaanites", but rather to the "**LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL**". And for this reason he told the woman from Canaan that "**IT IS NOT MEET TO TAKE THE CHILDREN'S BREAD**, *and to* **CAST IT TO THE DOGS**." (Matt 15:26; Mark 7:26). Yet all this notwithstanding, because of her humility, Jesus fulfilled her wishes and healed her daughter.

In giving balance to the above statement, we should not forget Jesus' parable of the Good Samaritan (Luke 10:25–37). It was known by the Jews that the Samaritans had Canaanite Blood in them, and for this reason the Samaritans were shunned by the Jews. Again, the historical background for this can be found in the books of Ezra and Nehemiah. Through the parable of the "Good Samaritan", Jesus informs us that a Canaanite who is kind and caring towards others, will be better off on Judgment day than an Israelite who is not kind and caring to others. On this count it ought to be understood that **RACISM** does not necessarily equate with **RACIAL HATRED** or acts of **PERSECUTION** or **MEANNESS** against **DIFFERENT RACES. RACISM WAS CREATED BY GOD**, but **RACIAL HATRED** *is* **EVIL** *and of the* **DEVIL**.

In fact, with both eyes opened, it does not take much reflection to fully realize that **God Himself is the Biggest Racist in the Universe** — *for not only did He create the different races,* but he also **Segregated** them by huge Geographic Boundaries, such as Oceans, Mountains and Continents. Not only so, but as it has already been pointed out from the Book of Mormon, God made the **Races** *different* so that they would not be attracted or drawn to one another in marriage.

On top of this, God forbid Israel from inbreeding or intermarrying with the Cursed Race of Cain. Not only so, but in strict keeping with this, He both ***Isolated*** *and* ***Segregated*** the Blacks in Africa. Again, God created the **Races** in order to **Segregate** *different peoples* from one another, in accordance with their state of progression and their *Valiance* or *Lack of Valiance* in their previous life. Satan knows this and for this reason the Kingdom of the Anti-Christ endeavors to break down the **Racial Barriers** which were established in the beginning by God. This they do in order to bring about the mongrelization of the human race, which destroys the foreordained purposes of God.

Unfortunately, in his doctrinal ignorance, President Spencer W. Kimball knew nothing of the Foreknowledge of God, and His Foreordained purposes where it concerned **Racism** — and so in his ignorance, Kimball joined hands with the Kingdom of the Anti-Christ by opening the Temple Doors to the Cursed Race of Cain, and allowing Blacks to intermarriage with the children of Ephraim.

It is indeed amazing that thinking people can look around them and fail to realize that *God did not really create all men equal.* Where is the equality when God gives one man or woman life in a Christ loving home or family, while at one and the same time he puts other people into a tribe of Cannibals who believe that it is good to eat their neighbour, or a stranger from another tribe?

It is also amazing that christians can believe that in the next life God will send one man to Heaven, and another to Hell, and they have no problem with this — and yet they cannot realize that the screaming evidence of this life and the world in which we live, is that God has already done it — He has already sent people — some to a heaven and others to a hell — and He has done it right here on this earth — for there is already both Good and Evil, Love and Hate, and Heaven and Hell all around us! One man might in very deed be born in a Literal Hell on Earth — while relatively speaking, another might be born in Heaven — and all this too, right here on Earth!

The problem with these christians is that because of the ancient Apostasy of original Christianity, they have **Lost** the **Knowledge** of a *certain* **Fundamental Doctrine** which *was* believed in ancient Israel and early Christianity — namely the doctrine that we had lived and existed before we were born into this world — and that in this pre-earth life we were born into the spirit world as the sons and daughters of God — and in that world we had **Agency**, and the **Power** of **Volition** to make **Good** and **Evil Choices**, and the **Freedom** to **Act Thereon**. In keeping with this, *the* **Choices** *which we then made in that* **Life**, **Foreordained Us** to the **Blessings** and **Cursings** or **Punishments** into which **We Are Born In This World**. This doctrine explains the Kaleidoscopic differences, and *the* **Heaven** *and* **Hell** into which the **Different Races** are born in this Mortal Probation.

The beginnings of the teaching of this doctrine can be found right in Genesis wherein both the Spiritual and Physical Creation of the Earth is recorded. In the First chapter of Genesis, a period of Six days of Creation is recorded, wherein "the Heavens and the Earth" together with all the various kinds of life thereon were created. Finally God's crowning achievement on the Sixth day was man, whom as it there states, God Created "in his own image, and after his own likeness":

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day. 20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the *moving creature that hath life,* and ***fowl*** that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created *great whales,* and *every living creature* that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and *every winged fowl* after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply [in the spirit], and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. 23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth *the living creature after his kind,* ***cattle,*** and ***creeping thing,*** and ***beast*** of the earth *after his kind:* and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the [spirit] earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. (Gen 1:17 – 28)

Following this, at the conclusion of the sixth day, the following statement is made:

And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And *the evening and the morning were the sixth day.* (Gen 1:31)

After this, at the beginning of the second chapter a most interesting statement is made:

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and **All The Host Of Them** [i.e. As we shall see, "**Host**" here equates with "**Spirits**" — and "**All The Host of Them**" includes *all Spirit Beings* who were yet to be born on Earth in the Flesh.]

If the six days of creation consisted of the creation of "the heavens and the earth . . . and **All The Host Of Them**", of necessity it must have included all those who were yet to be born on Earth in the Flesh — and this too, even though as of then, they were not yet born on earth in the flesh — and hence the screaming evidence of **The Spirit Creation.** That this is so is affirmed in the verses that follow, when the **Nature** of the six days of creation is more fully described and defined:

4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens, 5 And every plant of the field **Before It Was In The [Physical] Earth**, and **Every Herb Of The Field Before It Grew [in a Physical world]**: for the Lord God **Had Not [Yet]** caused it to rain upon the earth, and **There Was Not a Man [in the Flesh] To Till The Ground.**

Once again, at the beginning of chapter 2 it states that chapter 1 records the creation of "the heavens and the earth and all the Host of them", and of necessity this would include the creation of all the spirits who were to inhabit the heavens and the earth in the future, even though they were not yet created in the flesh on a Physical world. In continuing, verses 4 and 5 go on to state that the creation of all living things as recorded in chapter 1 constitute a record of their creation "**Before They Were In The Earth**", and their creation "**Before They Grew [in a Physical World]**". In continuing it further states that:

the Lord God had not [yet] caused it to rain upon the earth, and **THERE WAS NOT [YET] A MAN [ON EARTH IN THE FLESH] TO TILL THE GROUND**"

But if as of the time of the beginning of Genesis chapter 2, there was not yet a man on the earth, where were all mankind that were created in Genesis chapter 1. Once again, in the above passage it states that "the Lord God had not caused it to rain upon the earth". Without water, life on earth as we know it does not and can not exist — not for plants, and not for man — and just so in continuing it states that as of then, there was not yet a man on the earth in the flesh, nor were there plants. So where were all the living creatures that were created in Genesis chapter one. Obviously the creation of living things as recorded in chapter one was not of this Physical World, the reason being that it was a "**SPIRITUAL CREATION**". In continuing with the creation of the 7th day it states:

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 And the Lord God formed man **OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND,** (Luke 3:38) and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; *and man became a living soul.* (Gen 2:6–7)

In the above passage we read of the creation of a **PHYSICAL MAN**, who is possessed of a **PHYSICAL BODY**, which was created from **PHYSICAL ELEMENTS**, which are described as coming from "**THE DUST OF THE EARTH**". In continuing it states that through this creation "**MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL**". In keeping with this the Doctrine and Covenants defines "**THE SOUL OF MAN**" as ***both*** *the body and the spirit* **UNITED TOGETHER** as *a living entity:*

And the ***spirit*** *and the* ***body*** are **THE SOUL OF MAN**. And *the* **RESURRECTION** *from the* **DEAD** is **THE REDEMPTION OF THE SOUL.** (D&C 88:15–16)

In continuing, after the appearance of **PHYSICAL MAN** on earth, it then tells of the planting of Trees and Bushes and Plants etc. in **THE GARDEN OF EDEN,** and then finally, the animals begin to appear.

And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; (Gen 2:8–9)

According to this then, chapter 2 of Genesis records the Final Culmination of the Physical Creation of the Heavens and the Earth, and the beginnings of the Physical Creation of all Physical Life on Earth, while Genesis chapter 1 records the Spiritual and Physical Creation of

the Heavens and the Earth, and the Spiritual Creation of the "Hosts", or "Spirit Inhabitants" thereof — all of which is in perfect keeping with a Revelation which the Prophet Joseph Smith received at the early date of June 1830. Consider the following:

1 Thus the heaven and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. . . . . 4 And now, behold, I say unto you, that these are the generations of the heaven and of the earth, when they were created, in the day that I, the Lord God, made the heaven and the earth, 5 **And Every Plant of the Field Before it was In the earth**, and **Every Herb of the Field Before it Grew** [**in a Physical World**]. *For I, the Lord God, created all things, of which I have spoken,* **Spiritually, Before They Were Naturally Upon The Face Of The Earth**. For I, the Lord God, had not caused it to rain upon the face of the earth. *And I, the Lord God, had created* **All The Children Of Men [Spiritually]**; *and not yet a man* [**in the Flesh**] *to till the ground;* for **In Heaven Created I Them**; and there was **Not Yet Flesh Upon The Earth**, *neither in the* **Water**, *neither in the* **air**; 6 But I, the Lord God, spake, and there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 And I, the Lord God, formed man **From the Dust of the Ground** (Luke 3:38), and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul, **The First Flesh Upon The Earth**, *the* **First Man** *also;* nevertheless, *all things were* **Before Created**; **But Spiritually Were They Created** *and* **Made** according to my word. 3:8 And I, the Lord God, planted a garden eastward in Eden, and there I put the man whom I had formed. (Moses 3:1–8)

In keeping with all of the above, the idea that we existed Spiritually before we were born on Earth in the Flesh is directly referred to in Job, when God put forth the following question:

Then Yahweh answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said . . . Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and *answer thou me*. **Where Wast Thou When I Laid The Foundations Of The Earth**? . . . When **The Morning Stars Sang Together**, and **All The Sons of God Shouted For Joy**? (Job 38:1–7)

The whole context of this passage is that Job was present when "**The Foundations of the Earth** were laid" — and that he was one of "**The Morning Stars that Sang Together**", and one of "**The Sons of God that Shouted for Joy**". If this is not the case, then what is the point of the Question! Hence the idea that this passage conveys, is that we existed before we were born in this life — and that as of that time we were already the Sons and Daughters of God. In Ancient Israel

and Original Christianity, "stars" were understood to be a metaphor for spirits, and falling stars symbolized spirits coming down to earth — and hence the doublet as found above in Job "**When The Morning Stars Sang Together** [i.e. **Spirits**] and **All The Sons of God Shouted For Joy**" [i.e. Spirit Sons and Daughters]. And by what means did these "Sons of God" become the "Sons of God"? By the same means and in the same manner that Jesus became the "Son of God" — by being Begotten of the Divine Father, and by being Born of the Divine Mother.

What this passage portrays to the mind is that before this world was, we were begotten and born in the Spirit World as the Sons and Daughters of the Divine Father and Mother (For a treatise on this see Collier, "The Common Origin of Ancient Hebrew/Pagan Religion and the Demise of the Hebrew Goddess", published in *Doctrine of the Priesthood* Vol 8 <Feb 1991> No. 2) — and that as spirits we were present in a pre-earth life to behold the Foundations of the Earth being laid. Indeed this is the substance of another passage which is found in the New Testament Book of Hebrews:

> Furthermore we have had **fathers of our flesh** *which corrected us, and we gave them reverence:* shall we not much rather be ***in subjection unto*** **The Father of Spirits**, and live? (Heb 12:9)

You will notice the contrast or juxtapose which is made in the above passage, between the "**fathers of our Flesh**" and "**The Father of Spirits**". The "fathers of our flesh" begat us here on Earth in mortal "**flesh**". In contrast to this, "**The Father of Spirits**" begat us in a pre-earth life before the foundations of the Earth were laid. Both the passage in Job, and the passage in Hebrews, demonstrate that we existed before we were born into this mortal world — and that in a pre-earth existence in the Spirit World, we were begotten and born as the Spirit Sons and Daughters of "The Father of Spirits", and "The Mother of Spirits".

This same doctrine is also found in the book of Jeremiah. Indeed, according to what is written therein, Yahweh knew Jeremiah before he was born on Earth in the flesh — which is difficult to fathom, if in fact Jeremiah did not already exist in order that he might be Known. Indeed, according to the text, not only did Yahweh know Jeremiah before he was born on Earth, but He also chose him before he was born on Earth — and not only did He choose Jeremiah before he was born on Earth, but according to the text, Yahweh also **Ordained**

him before he was born on Earth — which once again is difficult to fathom if in fact Jeremiah did not already exist, in order that Yahweh might "**Ordain**" him. This passage can only be understood in view of the doctrine of a Pre-Earth life in the Spirit World, before we were born on Earth in Mortality.

Then the word of Yahweh came unto me, saying, **Before** I Formed Thee in the Belly **I Knew Thee**; and **Before Thou Camest Forth Out of the Womb I Sanctified thee, and I Ordained thee A Prophet Unto The Nations.** (Jeremiah 1:4–5)

Once again, not only does this passage say that Yahweh knew Jeremiah before he was born on earth, but it also states that Yahweh **Ordained** Jeremiah **Before he was Born on Earth** — all of which would be totally ***absurd*** if in fact Jeremiah did not already exist in order that he might be **Ordained** — or shall we say if Jeremiah was merely a figment in the mind of Yahweh, as it is believed by some who refuse to believe in the Biblical Doctrine that we existed as the Children of God in the Spirit before we were born on Earth in Mortal Flesh (Heb 12:9; Num 27:15; Mal 2:10).

And why do you suppose Yahweh "chose" Jeremiah to be his servant in his Pre-Earth life? No doubt it was because of his **Personal Merit** — because of his "**Righteous Works**" in his "**First Estate**" — or stated in other terms, because he was **Valiant**, as opposed to being a **Fence Sitter,** *or a person who lives in* **Mediocracy.**

It is this doctrine of a Pre-Earth Life in "The Spirit World", which is referred to in Scripture as our "**First Estate**". And in this "**First Estate**" not only were our Spirit Bodies "Procreated" by our Heavenly Parents — but through experience we were also given **The Knowledge** *of* **Good** *and* **Evil**, and the "**Free Agency**" to **Chose** ***Good*** *or* ***Evil***. And not only were we given the "**Free Agency**" to "**Chose**" *"Good or Evil"* in our "**First Estate**" — but we were also given the *Capacity* to **Act According To Our Choices —** and thereby we became **Amenable** *for the* **Choices** *which we* **Made**.

In keeping with all this, according to Scripture, at the conclusion of our "**First Estate**" we were brought to Judgment, at which time we were Judged in accordance with the **Works** and **Deeds** which we had done in our **First Estate**. It was through this Pre-Earth Judgement that we were "**Predestined**", *or* "**Elected**", or "**Foreordained**", *to inherit the Consequent* **Blessings** *or* **Cursings** which were *inherently*

accrued to us by the **GOOD** or **EVIL CHOICES** which we made during the **PROBATION** of our **FIRST ESTATE** — and hence the "Heaven" or "Hell" into which we were "**PREDESTINED**", or "**FOREORDAINED**", or "**ELECTED**" at the conclusion of our **FIRST ESTATE**. In fact, the knowledge of this Doctrine of the Pre-Existence was Common both in Ancient Israel, and Original Christianity.

That this is so is witnessed by the question which was asked Jesus by his disciples, as is recorded in the Gospel of John:

> And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was *blind from his birth*. And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, **WHO DID SIN, THIS MAN, OR HIS PARENTS, THAT HE WAS BORN BLIND**? (John 9:1–3)

How could a man "**SIN**" before he was born into mortality, if in fact he did not Exist before he was born in mortality. The fact that Jesus' Disciples would ask this question, demonstrates that in the mind of Jesus' Disciples, they did indeed know that we existed in the Spirit World before our birth here in Mortality. And not only this, but this question also demonstrates that Jesus' Disciples were aware of the fact, that it was possible for us to "**SIN**" during the time of our Probation in our **FIRST ESTATE**.

In answer to the question, Jesus informed his disciples, that in this case, neither the blind man nor his parents had sinned — but rather, that the man had been born blind in order that Jesus might show forth the Power of God, as it had been Invested in him by the Father — and in keeping with this, Christians the world over have been reading about it for the last 2000 years. Hence, Jesus' answer did not negate the Original Premise upon which the question of his Disciples was Predicated — namely that we existed before birth in our **FIRST ESTATE**, and that it was possible for us to "**SIN**" in that estate, by which "**SINS**" we would inherently merit certain cursings in this our Second Estate. Once again, the question of Jesus Disciples was:

> Master, **WHO DID SIN, THIS MAN, OR HIS PARENTS, THAT HE WAS BORN BLIND**? (John 9:1–3)

In order for it to be possible for the blind man to "**SIN**" before he was born in mortality, it goes without saying that of necessity, he must have **ALREADY EXISTED** before he was born in mortality. Indeed if the blind man did not actually exist before his birth here in mortality, this would have been the perfect time for Jesus to have set the record

straight, and correctly inform his Disciples of their doctrinal error. However we see from Jesus' answer, that he did not do this.

This same doctrine of man's Pre-Earth life in the Spirit World, and its being a place of *Preparation* and *Judgment* for the **Second Estate** is referred to again in the *Wisdom of Solomon:*

> As a child I was naturally gifted, and **A Good Soul** [i.e. **a good body or a good family heritage**] **Fell To My Lot**; *or rather,* **Being Good** [in the Pre-Existent Spirit World], I **Entered An Undefiled Body**. (*Wisdom of Solomon* 8:19–20)

In this passage the reason for the favorable family and position to which Solomon was born in this life, is ascribed to his Goodness or Righteousness in a Pre-Earth Life.

Once again, the idea of "**Pre-Earth Works**" being at the Heart and Core of the **Doctrine** *of* "**Foreordination**" *to certain* **Blessings** *or* **Cursings** *in the* **Second Estate**, is set forth in the 45th Psalm, where it states that the reason Jesus the Christ was **Chosen** as the Messiah in his former estate, was based upon his state of "**Moral Perfection**", in that he "**Loved Righteousness** *and* **Hated Wickedness**":

> Thou art fairer than the children of men: *grace is poured into thy lips:* therefore God hath blessed thee for ever. . . . Thy throne, O God [i.e. Christ the Messiah], is for ever and ever: *the sceptre of thy kingdom is* ***a right sceptre.*** **Thou Lovest Righteousness, and Hatest Wickedness**: therefore God [i.e. Christ the Messiah], thy God [i.e. God the Father], hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows [i.e. Christ's "fellows" constitute the 70 brothers of Christ who composed the Grand Council. (Rom 8:29)]. (Psa 45:2, 6–7)

In this passage it is clearly stated just why it was that Christ was ***Called Out*** *and* **Chosen** from amongst his brethren to be the Messiah — because "**Thou Lovest Righteousness, and Hatest Wickedness**: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows". Christ was **Called Out and Chosen** and set *above his brethren* because he was **Morally Perfect** — and just so it is with us — the Blessings and Cursings which we inherit in this world, are **Predicated** upon **The Works** *that we* **Did** *and* **Did Not Do** *in the* **Life** *that* **We Lived Before We Came Here**. Not only so, but just as it is stated above with Christ — our calling *in this life is* **Based** *upon* **What We Innately Are**. This is the message that is found in the third chapter of Abraham, where he speaks of the **Council of Intelligencies**, and the later **First** and **Second Estate**:

Now the Lord had shown unto me, Abraham, the intelligencies that were organized [i.e. Foreordained into Families] before the world was; and among all these there were **MANY OF THE NOBLE AND GREAT ONES** [i.e. we may understand from this, that not all Intelligencies were Nobel and Great]; 3:23 And *God saw these souls* [like the Prophet Jeremiah] **THAT THEY WERE GOOD** [Obviously some were better than others], and he stood in the midst of them, and he said: **THESE I WILL MAKE MY RULERS** [because they were **NOBLE** and **GREAT**]; for he stood among those that were spirits, and ***he saw that they were*** **GOOD**; and *he said unto me:* **ABRAHAM, THOU ART ONE OF THEM; THOU WAST CHOSEN BEFORE THOU WAST BORN**. 3:24 And there stood one among them that was like unto God [i.e. Michael/Adam according to the Endowment Ceremony], and he said unto those who were with him: We will go down, for there is space there, and we will take of these materials, and we will make an earth whereon these [intelligencies] may dwell; 3:25 And we will prove them herewith, *to see if they will do* **ALL THINGS** *whatsoever* **THE LORD THEIR GOD** *shall command them;* 3:26 And THEY WHO KEEP THEIR **FIRST ESTATE SHALL BE ADDED UPON**; and *they who keep not their* **FIRST ESTATE** *shall not have glory in the same kingdom with* ***those who keep*** **THEIR FIRST ESTATE**; and *they who keep their* **SECOND ESTATE SHALL HAVE GLORY ADDED UPON THEIR HEADS FOR EVER AND EVER**. (Abraham 3:24–26)

In the above passage, we discover the Fundamental Foundation upon which "**THE DOCTRINE OF ELECTION**" is based. It states that Abraham was **CHOSEN** and **ELECTED** in the Council of Intelligencies, before this world was, and that the reason he was **ELECTED** *and* **FOREORDAINED** *or* **CHOSEN** was because he was "**GOOD**" — and because he was one of the "**NOBEL AND GREAT ONES**". In keeping with this same doctrine, the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, were also **FOREORDAINED, CHOSEN** *and* **ELECTED** in their **FIRST ESTATE** — and this too *for the same reason* — because they were "**GOOD**".

23 And *God saw these souls* **THAT THEY WERE GOOD**, and he stood in the midst of them, and he said: **THESE I WILL MAKE MY RULERS**; for he stood among those that were spirits, and ***he saw that they were*** **GOOD**; and *he said unto me:* **ABRAHAM**, **THOU ART ONE OF THEM**; **THOU WAST CHOSEN BEFORE THOU WAST BORN**. (Abraham 3:23)

In keeping with the DOCTRINE *of* ELECTION as it is set forth above, consider what is stated in the following article on Election as published in the *Holman Bible Dictionary*:

"The word "election" itself is derived from the Greek word, *eklegomai,* which means, literally, "to choose something for oneself." This in turn corresponds to the Hebrew word, *bachar.* The objects of divine selection are the **Elect Ones**, a term found with increasing frequency in the later writings of the Old Testament and at many places in the New [Testament] (Matt. 22:14; Luke 18:7; Col. 3:12; Rev. 17:14). The Bible also uses other words such as "chose," "predestinate," "foreordain," "determine," and "call" to indicate that **God has entered into a special relationship with certain individuals and groups** through whom He has decided to fulfill His purpose within the history of salvation.

Israel as the Object of God's Election: The doctrine of election is rooted in the particularity of the Judeo-Christian tradition, that is, the conviction that out of all the peoples on earth, God has chosen to reveal Himself in a special, unique way **to one particular people**. This conviction **ResonateS** through **Every Layer of Old Testament Literature** *from the early awareness of Israel as* "**The People Of Yahweh**" through the Psalms (147:19–20a, "He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. **He hath not dealt so with any nation**"; compare Isa. 14:1; Ezek. 20:5). Five major motifs in the Old Testament portray God's **election of Israel**. [Actually there are Six — and the one which they neglect to mention is that Yahweh or the Christ was understood to be the great Ancestor of Ancient Israel or Jacob, through Seth, who became the Firstborn Son, and the Birthright Heir, and the Look alike Twin of Father Adam (Heb 1:1–3; Gen 5:1–3; D&C 107:43; Deut 32:6, 9, 18–20; Septuagint Deut 32:43; Heb 1:6; D&C 93:21; Rom 8:29; Psa 45:7; Psa 82:1, 6–8; Gen 4:25–26; For a Treatment on this subject, see *Doctrine of the Priesthood* Vol 28: <6 Aug 2011> No. 4, *"The Early Israelite/Christian Doctrine Regarding The Incarnation of Yahweh and Satan At The Beginning of The World"*]

(1) Election is the result of the sovereign initiative of God. . . . . (2) The Central word in Israel's vocabulary for describing their special relationship with God was *covenant.* . . . . (3) Within the covenanted community God selected certain individuals to fulfill specific functions. The following persons are said to be elected in this sense: Abraham (Neh. 9:7) Moses (Ps. 106:23), Aaron (Num. 16:1— 17:13), David (Ps. 78:70), Solomon (1 Chron. 28:10), and Zerubbabel (Hag. 2:23). Kings, priests, and prophets are all chosen by God, though in different ways and for various purposes. **Jeremiah believed** that he had been elected and set apart as a prophet **even before he was born** (Jer. 1:4–5). (4) Israel's election was never intended to be a pretext for pride, but rather **an opportunity for service**. . . . . (5) In the later Old Testament writings, and especially during the intertestamental period, there is a tendency to identify the "elect ones" with the true, faithful "remnant" among the people of God. . . . (*Holman Bible Dictionary*, under the topic of "Election", p. 407–408)

We see from the above, that the *Holman Bible Dictionary* openly acknowledges that the "**DOCTRINE OF ELECTION**" is profuse throughout the Bible. However, since the authors have no concept of a "**PRE-EXISTENT LIFE** *in the* **SPIRIT WORLD,** BEFORE BEING **BORN INTO MORTALITY**", it is not possible for them to understand or fathom the reasons for it — only that God had so ordained it. And yet notwithstanding their unawareness of the Doctrine of our **PRE-EARTH LIFE** before we were born into mortality, as they amply state the case above, it is self evident that from **COVER** *to* **COVER** the Bible is a **RACIST BOOK**, just as it was declared to be in the Halls of the United Nations, at the conclusion of the Six Days War.

Once again, understanding the Doctrine of **ELECTION** and **FOREORDINATION** requires that you *understand* that we **EXISTED BEFORE BIRTH** *in* **MORTALITY** — *and not only that we* **EXISTED BEFORE BIRTH IN MORTALITY**, but also that we had the **CAPACITY** to **CHOOSE** *between* **GOOD** *and* **EVIL**, and that we had the **FREEDOM** *or* **AGENCY** to follow through with our **CHOICES**. Once this is fully understood, we can *begin to understand* the *whole concept* of "**ELECTION**", *and* "**FOREORDINATION**", *or* "**PREDESTINATION**".

Again bear in mind that in the citation from the Book of Abraham, it speaks of **THOSE WHO KEEP THEIR FIRST ESTATE**, and also of **THOSE WHO DON'T KEEP THEIR FIRST ESTATE** — and in doing so, it states that those "**WHO KEEP THEIR FIRST ESTATE** *Shall be Added Upon* [**IN THEIR**] **SECOND ESTATE**" — and that those "**WHO KEEP NOT THEIR FIRST ESTATE** *Shall Not Have Glory In The Same Kingdom With Those Who Keep* **THEIR FIRST ESTATE**."

So was this a Black and White Judgement — either you make it — or you don't — either you go to Heaven — or you go to Hell? Well according Scripture, for some it was a Black and White Judgment, but according to the Prophet Joseph Smith, this was not always the case! Indeed, even the Prophet's Vision of the Three Degrees of Glory would argue hard to the Contrary.

Not only so but, in the book of Jude it speaks of certain Evil "**ANGELS WHICH KEPT NOT THEIR FIRST ESTATE**":

> And the [Evil] angels **WHICH KEPT NOT THEIR FIRST ESTATE**, but left their own habitation [i.e. they were cast out], he hath reserved in *everlasting chains under darkness* **UNTO THE JUDGMENT OF THE GREAT DAY**. (Jude 1:6)

In the above passage from Jude we have a clear case where the **Doctrine** of the **Pre-Earth Judgement** is set forth — being based upon the **Works** of certain Evil Angels in their **First Estate.** The consequence of the Evil Works of these Angels or Spirits was that they would be damned to Perdition at the conclusion of the Second Estate.

25 And this we saw also, and bear record, that an angel of God who was in authority in the presence of God, **Who Rebelled Against The Only Begotten Son** *whom the Father loved* and who was in the bosom of the Father, was **Thrust Down From The Presence of God and the Son**. 26 **And was Called Perdition**, for the heavens wept over him — he was **Lucifer, a Son of the Morning**. 27 And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! is fallen, even a son of the morning! 28 And while we were yet in the Spirit, the Lord commanded us that we should write the vision; for we beheld Satan, that old serpent, even the devil, who rebelled against God, and sought to take the kingdom of our God and his Christ — 29 Wherefore, he maketh war with the saints of God, and encompasseth them round about. (D&C 76:25–29)

We see that in the case of these **Evil Spirits** — they openly fought against God and His Christ in their **First Estate**, and for this reason, **Ultimately** they will be **Cast Out** and **Consigned** to **Perdition**. However according to Scripture, before this final end, these Evil Spirits were cast down upon this Earth, where they are being **Utilized** by God as Demons and Devils — that they might try the souls of men. But once again, according to Scripture, after this their **Ultimate End** will be *an* **Eternal Consignment** *to* **Outer Darkness,** where there will be ***"Weeping"*** *and* ***"Wailing",*** *and* ***"Gnashing of Teeth"*** (D&C 101:91; 133:73).

As already stated, according to the Prophet, there were other Spirits besides these Demons, who *even though they did not* **Join** *with* **Satan** during the Great War in Heaven — yet nonetheless these spirits remained Neutral at the time of the "**War in Heaven**", and sat on the fence, and hence the common reference to them among Latter Day Saints as "Fence Sitters" — which is to say, that at the time of the "War In Heaven", they did not engage themselves in the Great Struggle, but rather chose to "Sit on the Fence". Consider the following statement which was made by the Prophet Joseph Smith:

Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith regarding "Pre-Earth Existence" "The Spirit World", and "How the World was Inhabited" — given probably in the Winter of 1843 & 1844 — as related by Anson Call to John Wm. Whitaker, and recorded by his son John Mills Whitaker at the time of relating in 1877.

— How Was The World Inhabited —

¶ The following is a statement of the late Anson Call of Bountiful: "On one occasion when Brother Joseph [Smith] was cutting wood, there came to him some brethren and I was among them. We said, "Brother Joseph we have some questions to ask, and we will cut your wood while you answer them." "All Right", said Joseph, and we went into the house. Joseph placed his arms across his knees, bent over as if in meditation, and then said, "Now for your questions."

¶ We said to him: "What about the creation of the world, — How was it inhabited?" Joseph answered and said: "I will tell you how it was. You and I were in the Spirit World at the Grand Council, and there we were spirits together. We saw and heard that Council, and heard them talk of the Formation of the World and we were among those [who were present] 'when the Morning Stars sang together and when the Sons of God shouted for Joy' [Job 38:7]. We were among those who had more Courage than others and therefore we came down here and took bodies. Some who did not have the Courage said: 'Father, we have fought Satan face to face here in the Spirit World and helped to cast him down there and now to go down and fight him again face to face, we are afraid we shall never return to Thy presence and would prefer a Less[er] Degree of Glory and go to some other of Your creations where we are sure of returning.' Yes, you and I had more Courage and came down here of our own Agency and Choice.

¶ "Now regarding Adam: *He came here* **From Another Planet** *an* **Immortalized Being** *and brought his wife,* **Eve, with him**, and *by Eating of the Fruits of this Earth became subject to* **Death** *and* **Decay** *and he became* '**Of The Earth Earthy**', *was made* **Mortal** *and* **Subject to Death** [1 Cor 15:45–49].

¶ "Now, after we had proved ourselves worthy before God [in our First Estate] — [and after affirming] that we were willing to go through temporal sufferings, privations and trials [and be tried by Satan through undergoing certain ordeals in the flesh, just the same] that we did spiritually (sic), **We Were Chosen or Elected** [Abr 3:22–23; Jer 1:5; John 9:2, 34; 15:16; Alma 13:1–18; Rom 8:28–33; 9:11; 11:1–8; Eph 1:3–11; 2 Thes 2:13; 2 Tim 1:9; 1 Pet 1:2; 2 Pet 1:19–20; D&C 93:21–23; Matt 24:24, 31; Mark 13:22, 27; Luke 18:7], and we Merited our Prize or Reward according to the Works we did **In The Spirit World**; *but we were not* **Chosen or Elected** *until we had shown* **By Our Works** to our Heavenly Father, that we were willing to go through what He might permit us to, and *we were not deprived of* **Our Agency**.

¶ "In the Grand Council in Heaven *there were some spirits* **That Did Not Take Part In The Great Rebellion At All**. They Were Called **Neutral Spirits** — *they were* **On The Fence**, and **when Cain Killed His Brother Abel** [Moses 7:22], **God** *placed a skin of* **Blackness Upon**

Him as the first of Adam's race and **Through The Posterity of Ham** this seed was *propagated through the flood* [Abraham 1:21–27]. And **The Neutral Spirits in Heaven Possess** *these* **Black Bodies**. And after the flood no doubt Noah must have found him doing some little low trick for he said: 'Cursed, Cainan, a servant of servants shalt thou be to thy brethren.' [Gen 9:25] And **Those Neutral Spirits in Heaven Preferred To Take The Body Of A Negro** *rather than have* **No Body At All**." (John M. Whitaker Papers, Special Collections, University of Utah Library)

It will be noticed that in the above statement the Prophet speaks of certain spirits who were "**Chosen or Elected**" in the **First Estate**. And not only this but it also states the reasons for which the *Chosen Ones* were **Chosen** *and* **Elected** — namely because of the Worthy Life which they lived in their **First Estate**. Let us review the statement once again:

¶ "Now, after we had proved ourselves worthy before God [in our First Estate] — [and after affirming] that we were willing to go through temporal sufferings, privations and trials that we did spiritually (sic), **We Were Chosen or Elected**, and we Merited our Prize or Reward according to the **Works** *we did* **In The Spirit World**; *but we were not* **Chosen or Elected** *until we had shown* **By Our Works** to our Heavenly Father, that we were willing to go through what He might permit us to, and *we were not deprived of* **Our Agency**.

It has already been demonstrated that the **Doctrine of Election** is everywhere in the **New** *and* **Old Testament**, from Genesis to Revelations. Again it has been demonstrated that the **Doctrine of Election** is *inherent* and *fundamental* to the **Biblical Teaching** that **Israel** *is the* **Covenant Race**, which teaching is **Everywhere**, *throughout all Scripture,* including the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price.

Again, bear in mind, that in principle not only does the **Doctrine of Election** speak to the issue of **The Chosen Race**, but it also speaks to the issue of **All Other Races**, *including* **The Cursed Race**. In fact, the flip side of the coin, where it concerns the **Doctrine of Election** and the **Covenant Race**, is the **Doctrine** of the **Cursed Race** — otherwise the ***Doctrine*** of the ***Chosen Race*** means ***Nothing***. It is on this count, that it is *significant* that the Prophet would refer to the doctrine of **Election** and use it to explain the Origins of the Negro Race — namely Election, Foreordination, or Predestination to be born on Earth in the lineage of Cain, because **They Were Not Valiant** *in their* **First Estate**.

It has been questioned by some as to whether or not the descendants of Ham constituted the Posterity of Cain. What ever the questions of others may be, we see from the above statement that this was in accordance with the Prophet's understanding. Not only so, but as we have and shall yet see, the Prophet's doctrine on the Blacks being the Race of Cain is also found in many places throughout the Bible. But before we pass on, let us consider one more time what the Prophet has said in the above statement:

¶ "In the Grand Council in Heaven *there were some spirits* **That Did Not Take Part** In The **Great Rebellion At All**. They Were Called **Neutral Spirits** — *they were* **On The Fence**, and **when Cain Killed His Brother Abel** [Moses 7:22], **God** *placed a skin of* **Blackness Upon Him** as the first of Adam's race and **Through The Posterity of Ham** this seed was *propagated through the flood* [Abraham 1:21–27]. And **The Neutral Spirits in Heaven Possess** *these* **Black Bodies**. "And after the flood no doubt Noah must have found him doing some little low trick for he said: "Cursed, Cainan, a servant of servants shalt thou be to thy brethren." [Gen 9:25] And **Those Neutral Spirits in Heaven Preferred To Take The Body Of A Negro** *rather than have* **No Body At All**."

In this statement the Prophet teaches, that those spirits who were "**Neutral**", or "**Fence Sitters**", or those spirits who were **Not Valiant** *in their* **First Estate**, were **Foreordained** *or* **Elected** *or* **Predestined** that they would be born in the lineage of Cain.

Again, just as surely as there is a chosen Race, of necessity there must also be a Cursed Race — and as we shall see, according to the Bible, the Cursed Race Originated with Cain, and passed on down through the lineage of Ham — from Ham to Canaan, and on down to the Canaanites, many of whom settled in Palestine after the Flood.

Again, we need to remember that all this is in perfect keeping with the Doctrine of the Judgment, just as it will take place after this life. We will all be judged "**By Our Works**" after this life, and the ***Blessings*** *and* ***Cursings*** that we inherit in the next life, will be predicated upon our "**Works**" *both* "**Bad**" *and* "**Good**" that we have done in this life:

And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: *and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books,* **According To Their Works**. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and

hell delivered up the dead which were in them: *and they were **judged** every man* **According To Their Works**. (Revelations 20:12–13)

In taking all this in, we need to fully realize, that just as we will be brought to stand before God and be judged at the conclusion of this our **Second Estate** — so also *in like manner* were we all brought to stand before God, for the purpose of being judged *at the conclusion of our* **First Estate**. And this Knowledge is the Key to understanding the Kaleidoscopic differences, or ***Blessings*** and ***Cursings*** into which we are born in this life. It is just as the question was put to the Savior by his disciples: "Master, **Who Did Sin, This Man, Or His Parents, That He Was Born Blind**?" (John 9:1–3) This is the precise thought of Karma — the difference being that rather than coming from Hinduism or Buddhism, it comes right out of the Bible, as the Original Religion of Ancient Israel and early Christianity.

Karma: The cosmic principle according to which each person is rewarded or punished in one incarnation according to that person's deeds in the previous incarnation. Synonyms: Predestination, Predetermination.

In our First Estate we actually lived — we learned "Good from Evil" — and just as we are doing here, we made choices and did "Works", both ***"Good" and "Evil"***, and at the conclusion of the **First Estate**, we were **Judged** *by our* "Works" — and what we inherit in this life is **Predicated** upon our ***Choices and Works*** which we did in our **First Estate**.

In all this there is no reason to suppose that all spirits in the First Estate were the same, or that they would all make the same choices — on the contrary the Scriptures inform us that it was then, just as it is now — we are all different and we make different choices — hence the *Eternal Kaleidoscopic Differences and Variations* of people and circumstance into which people are born in this world.

Regarding the History of the Anson Call Statement

Shann L. Call, who is a descendant of Anson Call, in her publication of *The Journal of Anson Call,* published the above statement in an appendage of her book, as part of a collection of more than 100 other documents which relate to the life of Anson Call. On the front page of the appendage in which this statement is published, Shann reveals that she does not know how this document came into existence, nor the whereabouts of the original source. Not only so but

the typescript which she photographically reproduces as her source, has the following radiative statement typed between the first and second line: "made just prior to his death".

Claims to the contrary notwithstanding, in fact the above statement from Bishop Call was not "made just prior to his death", but rather "13 years before his death". It was recorded by John M. Whitaker, who was the son-in-law of President John Taylor, and who later served as Secretary to the First Presidency for many years.

Church Historian Brigham H. Roberts had gone to interview Brother Call in an effort to obtain information regarding early Church history at Nauvoo and before, and John M. Whitaker recorded Bishop Calls Statements. The original document, as referenced above, comes from the John M. Whitaker Papers — and therein the following history for Call's statement is given:

> ¶ "The following statement [was] given by the late Anson Call of Bountiful in the year 1877, to Thomas Wm. Whitaker of Centerville, while he was building the new home in Bountiful for the late Anson Call.
>
> I (John M. Whitaker) was with my father in the erection of this building — was intimately acquainted with Brother Call — did much for him, and [also] with President B. H. Roberts, while he was writing the History of the Church. [I] took notes from him [i.e. Call] on early Church history — translated the same [Whitaker was well trained in Pitman Shorthand] and later gave [them] personally to President Joseph F. Smith.
>
> At the time I gave him Brother Call's statement about matters in closing the Store in Nauvoo and other matters, President Joseph F. Smith said to me: 'Johnny, We are very happy to get this very important statement from Brother Anson Call. It clears up some matters that he alone could do, and it completes some historical matters heretofore lacking in the Church history. We are delighted to get this statement.'
>
> At the same time I handed President Joseph F. Smith and his counselors the following statement from the same Anson Call and which he told me I could use as the statement from Anson Call, as I desired." (John M. Whitaker Papers, Special Collections, University of Utah Library)

With regard to the reliability of the above statement — regarding the Negro Race being descended from Ham and Cain — consider the following statement which was made by the Prophet Joseph Smith on the 19th of July 1831:

> The first Sabbath after our arrival in Jackson county, Brother W. W. Phelps preached to a western audience over the boundary of the United

States, wherein were present specimens of all the families of the earth; **Shem**, **Ham** and **Japheth**; several of the Lamanites or Indians — **Representative of Shem**; quite a respectable number of **Negroes** — **Descendants of Ham**; and the balance was made up of citizens of the surrounding country (*History of the Church* Vol 1: <19 July 1831> 190–191)

Again in 1842 the Prophet made another similar statement:

In the evening debated with John C. Bennett and others to show that the Indians have greater cause to complain of the treatment of the whites, than the Negroes, or sons of Cain. (*History of the Church* Vol. 4: <25 Jan 1842> 501)

With regard to the Prophet's statement that the spirits of the Negroes were "**Neutral**" or "**Fence Sitters**" during the War in Heaven. One solid argument is the Prophet's reference to the Negroes and the Doctrine of Election. As of 1877, this though was not out much among the Saints. B. H. Roberts was the one who popularized it through a statement which he published in 1885. However the Call statement anti-dates the Roberts statement by 8 years, and it is evident that Roberts got his initial information on this from the Prophet Joseph Smith *via* Bishop Anson Call. There were however a few others who said similar things during the Nauvoo period and a few years after. Consider for example the following statement which was made by Orson Hyde in 1844:

At the time the devil was cast out of heaven, there were some spirits that did not know who had authority, whether God or the devil. They consequently did not take a very active part on either side, but rather thought the devil had been abused, and considered he had rather the best Claim to government. These spirits were not considered worthy of an honorable body on this earth. . . . Now, it would seem cruel to force pure celestial spirits into the world through the lineage of Canaan that had been cursed. This would be ill appropriate, putting the precious and vile together. But those spirits in heaven that lent an influence to the devil, thinking he had a little the best right to govern, but did not take a very active part any way, were required to come into the world and take bodies in the accursed lineage of Canaan; and hence the Negro or African race . . . (Orson Hyde Speech to the High Priest's Quorum in Nauvoo <September 1844> See Joseph Smith Hyde, *Orson Hyde* <Salt Lake City, 1993> p. 56; See also *Dialogue, a Journal of Mormon Thought*, Vol 8: <Spring 1973> No. 1 p. 27)

Again only 6 months after Hyde made the above statement, another relevant statement was published in the *Times and Seasons:*

History and common observation show [Noah's curse to] have been fulfilled to the letter. The descendants of Ham, besides a black skin which has ever been a curse that has followed an apostate of the holy priesthood, as well as a black heart (*The Times and Seasons* Vol 6: <1 April 1845> 857)

Another similar statement was made by Orson Hyde in 1839. Consider the following:

A Vision *given to Orson Hyde, somewhere outside of Richmond, Missouri, probably in February of 1839, as related by Allen Joseph Stout some time later. (Autobiography and Journal of Allen Joseph Stout, p. 9–10, typescript, Utah State Historical Society)*

1. I was on my return from Richmond landing with a span of mares and wagon, belonging to B. Jones, and on the wide prairie I saw a man walking behind me. 2. I reined in the team to let him overtake me, and who should it be but Orson Hyde, *who had apostatized in the fuss,* 3. But had seen a vision *in which it was made known to him that if he did not make immediate restitution to the Quorum of the Twelve, he would be cut off* and all his posterity, **and that The Curse of Cain Would Be Upon Him**. (*Unpublished Revelations* Vol 2, Part 162, p. 309)

Orson Hyde later made another similar statement while speaking before the Nauvoo High Council with regard to the Apostasy of Sydney Rigdon. In his speech he stated that if Sydney Rigdon 'did not repent, that he would come under the curse of Cain." This speech was published in pamphlet form. Again, the fact that the concept of certain spirits being less than valiant in the war in heaven, is manifest by the following statement which was published by Orson Pratt in 1853:

Among the two-thirds who remained [in the First Estate, after the War in Heaven], it is highly probable, that, *there were many* **Who Were Not Valiant** *in the* **War**, but whose sins were of such a nature that *they could be forgiven through faith* in the future sufferings of the Only Begotten of the Father, and *through their sincere repentance and reformation.* (Orson Pratt, *The Seer* Vol 1 No. 4 <April 1853> P. 54)

From the Hyde statement which was made in Nauvoo, only three months after the Prophet's death, in September of 1844, together with the above statement which was made by Orson Pratt, it is apparent that Anson Call and the group of men who were with him, were not the only ones with whom the Prophet shared the doctrine regarding the spirits of the Negroes being less than valiant during the war in heaven.

Again consider the following statement by B. H. Roberts, which was published in 1885:

Others there were, who may not have rebelled against God and yet were so indifferent in their support of the righteous cause of our Redeemer, that they forfeited certain privileges and powers granted to those who were more valiant for God and correct principle. We have, I think, a demonstration of this in the seed of Ham. The first Pharaoh-king of Egypt — was a grandson of Ham: . . . ." [Noah] cursed him as pertaining to the Priesthood . . ."

Now, why is it that the seed of Ham was cursed as pertaining to the Priesthood? Why is it that his seed "could not have right to the Priesthood? Ham's wife was named "Egyptus, which in the Chaldiac signifies Egypt, which signifies that which is forbidden; . . . and thus from Ham sprang that race which preserved the curse in the land." . . . Was the wife of Ham, as her name signifies, of a race which those who held the Priesthood were forbidden to intermarry? Was she a descendant of Cain, who was cursed for murdering his brother? And was it by Ham marrying her, and she being saved from the flood in the ark, that "the race which preserved the curse in the land" was perpetuated? If so, then I believe that race is the one through which it is ordained those spirits that were not valiant in the great rebellion in heaven should come; who through their indifference or lack of integrity to righteousness, rendered themselves unworthy of the Priesthood and its powers, and hence it is withheld from them to this day." (*The Contributor* Vol 6: <1885> 296–297; See also *Dialogue, a Journal of Mormon Thought*, Vol 8: <Spring 1973> No. 1 p. 34–35)

We have already seen that the Book Of Abraham speaks of the First and Second Estate, and that in the Council of Intelligencies there were those who were chosen to be leaders, because they were "Nobel and Great" — while at one and the same time, there were others who were not Chosen, and who were not "Noble and Great". This correlates with another part of the statement which was made by Anson Call:

¶ "Now, after we had proved ourselves worthy before God [in our First Estate] — [and after affirming] that we were willing to go through temporal sufferings, privations and trials that we did spiritually (sic), **We Were Chosen or Elected**, and we Merited our Prize or Reward according to the **Works** *we did* **In The Spirit World**; *but we were not* **Chosen or Elected** *until we had shown* **By Our Works** to our Heavenly Father, that we were willing to go through what He might permit us to, and *we were not deprived of* **Our Agency**.

There is another part of Call's statement which refers to Adam coming from another planet as an immortalized being:

¶ "Now regarding Adam: *He came here* **From Another Planet** *an* **Immortalized Being** *and brought his wife,* **Eve, with him**, and *by Eating of the Fruits of this Earth became subject to* **Death** *and* **Decay** *and he became* '**Of The Earth Earthy**', *was made* **Mortal** *and* **Subject to Death** [1 Cor 15:45–49].

Actually the Prophet taught this same doctrine when he organized the Holy Order and instituted the Endowment Ceremony. Therein it is taught that Adam came from another world with an immortal body, and that at that time, he created the world which we now live upon. Aside from this however, there is also another statement which was published on the 7th of February, 1844, in the *Warsaw Signal*. In this publication the Prophet was being mocked for teaching the same doctrine, just as it is stated above. Consider the following:

The narrow gate did well enough
When Peter, James and John,
Did lead the Saints on Zion-ward,
In Single File along:
When bachelors, like good old Paul,
Could win the glorious prize,
And maids, without a marriage-rite,
Reach "mansions in the skies."

But we have other teaching now,
Of greater glories far;
How a single glory's nothing more
Than some lone twinkling star.
A twofold glory's like the moon,
That shines so bright at night,
Reflecting from her gracious Lord,
Whatever he thinks right.

A tenfold glory, that's the prize!
Without it you're undone!
But with it you will shine as bright,
As the bright shining sun.
There you may shine like mighty Gods,
Creating worlds so fair,
At Least a World For Every Wife
That You Take With You There.
(*The Warsaw Message* 2/7/44; see also
HC Vol 6: <7 Feb 1844> 210)

As is self evident from the foregoing, there really is not anything in the Anson Call statement which cannot be found in one place or another in the Prophet's teachings, or in statements which were made by his disciples during his life time, or shortly thereafter. This fact speaks highly for the credibility of the Anson Call statement.

Unexpected as it may be, in fact there is a passage in the Book of Mormon which speaks of our Pre-existent life wherein the **Doctrine of Election** is set forth in certain terms. However, in the case of the **Book of Mormon**, *the doctrine of Election goes even further,* in that it directly connects the **Election** to being **Foreordained** in the **First Estate**, to be born in the lineage of the Priesthood in the **Second Estate** — that those so blessed might **Inherit the Priesthood by Birth in Mortality —** while at one and the same time, it teaches that in the case of others who were **Not Valiant** in their **First Estate,** or those who were **Wicked —** they were **Cursed** to be born in a lineage wherein **They Would Not Receive The Priesthood**. And hence *The Foundation For The Doctrine* **Of The Cursed Race Of Cain** being forbidden to receive the Priesthood. Consider the following:

1 And again, my brethren . . . I would that ye should remember that the Lord God Ordained Priests, *after his* Holy Order [i.e. the Highest Order of the Patriarchal Priesthood], which was after *The Order Of His Son,* to teach these things unto the people. . . . 3 And this is the manner after which they were ordained — *Being Called and Prepared [*by Foreordination*] From The Foundation Of The World According To The Foreknowledge of God*, *On Account Of Their Exceeding Faith And Good Works [*In Their First Estate*]; in the first place* being left to choose good or evil *[*In Their First Estate*];* therefore they having chosen good *[*in their First Estate*],* and exercising exceedingly great faith, are *called with a Holy Calling,* yea, with that *Holy Calling which was* Prepared *with,* and According To, A Preparatory Redemption *for such [i.e.* By Their Foreordination In The Pre-existence*]*. 4 And thus they have been called to this *Holy Calling* [*Through Foreordination In Their First Estate* (Abr 3:22–23)] *on account of their faith,* while others *[who were not Valiant such as the Blacks] would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts* and blindness of their minds, while, *If It Had Not Been For This* They Might Have Had As Great Privilege As Their Brethren.

5 Or in fine, *In The First Place [i.e.* In Their First Estate*]* They Were On The Same Standing With Their Brethren*;* thus This Holy Calling *being [*ForeOrdained and*] Prepared* From The Foundation Of The World *for such as would not harden their hearts,* being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, *Who Was [*Foreordained And*] Prepared* — (Alma 13:1–5)

Once your eyes are opened, what is stated above becomes clear and self evident. I have placed my commentary in the bracketed words which I have inserted into the Text — and for this reason I say no more. But now let us consider the above text, in view of the following Commentary which was written by Apostle George Reynolds during his four year stint in prison, which was the price that he paid for being the Churches **Test Case** before the Supreme Court, for living plural marriage:

George Reynolds Commentary on the Book of Mormon:

Alma Chapter 13, Volume 3, page 199:

Verses 3–4. *And this is the manner after which they were ordained.* Here Alma gave in outline what is Perhaps One Of The Most Informative Statements In All Holy Writ concerning men ***both before*** *and* ***after*** *they came to dwell upon this earth as mortal beings*. We must agree from his recital of events that occurred even *from the* ***foundation*** *of the world* that he not only referred to this life, **but to man's pre mortal existence as well**. *From the* ***foundation*** *of the world* we understand to mean ***the starting point*** *from which all things pertaining to this mortal habitation* ***had a beginning***. The Atonement of Christ and **The Whole Plan of Salvation** were, indeed, part of that source from which all things sprang. King Benjamin, who ruled the Nephites about a jubilee previous to Alma's time, or about 125 years before Christ, solemnly noted in his last great sermon delivered to his people at a conference held in Zarahemla: "I say, that this is the man who receiveth Salvation, through the Atonement which was prepared ***from the foundation of the world*** for all mankind." (See Mosiah 4:6–7)

First, let us consider briefly, *the preparation made by man* **In The World Before He Came Here** for him to assume ***more*** *and* ***greater responsibilities in the Succeeding Step*** **of his Eternal Progression.** In Alma's explanation of the manner **in which Some Spirits Became Greater, or More In Authority, Than Did Others**, *he went into quite some detail.* From it we can see that, *like this terrestrial abode in which we live,* **the Pre Mortal Dwelling Place** *was a* ***preparatory realm*** **where the spirits which were to inhabit bodies of flesh and blood** *made themselves* ***ready*** to take upon themselves the *joys* and *sorrows* of earth-life which according to the Plan of Redemption would follow. Also, by inference, we note that the essential characteristics, or the distinguishing qualities that guided **the very existence of the spirits** *were* ***not unlike human nature is today.*** **Integrity to Righteous Principles** *was in man's* **Pre Mortal Life**, *as it is* ***today,*** **the crowning point** by which he was **raised to higher levels of accountability and trustworthiness.**

Faith** and **good works were the criteria, or standards, **by which the spirits In The Spirit-World Were Judged** according to *the* **ForeKnowledge** *of God.* (See V. 3) The Holy Father had seen His spirit-children grow up from the very first; He could not but notice that ***some of them were*** **Slothful**, *others* **Unmindful** of His presence in every experience of their lives — they were *at last cast out from the dwelling place of Light* — while still others **Proved To Be Firm And Steadfast In Doing His Will**, always they sought for that which was greatest for His glory.

The eternal principle of **Free Agency** was their portion, and God's Spirit was their constant and faithful counselor. **The Spirits of Men** *had power* **To Know Right From Wrong**, *and to* **Choose Good or Evil**, the satisfaction of which was concordant with their desires. They were **Taught** *the* **Truth**, and many of them ***followed its precepts***. In so doing, the **Faithful** and those *who* **Loved Righteousness**, received strength, as also *it made them* **Leaders** ***of*** **Others**. God *magnified their strength* and **Summoned Them Into His Service**. In short, *certain spirits who had been **faithful** to **Him** and His **cause*** **Were Called of God To Be His Rulers Here Upon Earth**, and were further instructed in His ways. By their *exceeding great faith* in His omnipotence and Omniscience, *they made themselves ready **to perform whatsoever mission*** God, in His wisdom, **Required At Their Hands**.

"Now the Lord had shown unto me, Abraham, *the intelligencies that were organized before the world was;* and among these there were *many of* **The Noble** *and* **Great Ones**;

"**And God saw these souls That They Were Good**, and He stood in the midst of them, and He said: **These Will I Make My Rulers**; *for He stood among those that were spirits,* and He saw **That They Were Good**; and He said unto me: Abraham, ***thou art one of them***; **Thou Wast Chosen Before Thou Wast Born**." (P. of G. P., Abraham 3:22–23)

It is most important for us to remember that those who were called into His service were *they that had established themselves in His favor **by bringing forth** **Good Works*** through faith on His Name. **Others,** who by **Pride and Infatuation** *had* **Cast Aside** *the* **Law** *of the* **Lord** *and* **Rejected His Word**, *became more and more estranged to the promptings of His Spirit*. Thus *they separated themselves from those who were **diligent** in* **Keeping the Lord's Commandments**. We may surmise that *if it had not been for their* **Lack** *of* **Perseverance** ***in applying themselves*** **to Observing His laws**, *the indolent and those who chose evil **might too have been privileged***, **As Were Their Brethren**, *to hold* Office **In The Holy Priesthood of God** and *minister unto the children of men.* And thus we see that It Was Then **In The World of Spirits** *the same as here below, a* **Pattern**, *or better still, a* **Type** *was established **which** **Fashioned** the* **Faithful** *and* **True**. They, we might

say, *were* **ADVANCED ALONG** *the* **PATH** *of* **REDEMPTION**, *while others* **WHO CHOSE EVIL** and *loitered along the way* were **HAMPERED IN THEIR ADVANCEMENT** by their folly and foolishness.

Verse 5. *In the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren.* **IN THE BEGINNING ALL SPIRITS WERE CREATED EQUAL**. *There were none* ***more privileged*** *than were* ***others***. All were nurtured at the side of our Heavenly Father. All were blessed with the capability of learning. *Heaven gave them love,* and they themselves, **DEVELOPED UNDERSTANDING**. **WISDOM** *came with* **UNDERSTANDING**, while **KNOWLEDGE** *preceded them both.* **KNOWLEDGE**, quickly followed by **UNDERSTANDING**, and then by **WISDOM**, made *strong* the *just* and *true*. **TO** *the* **JUST** *and* **TRUE, STRENGTH** *was* **ADDED UPON STRENGTH**, ***justice*** *upon* ***justice, faith*** *upon* ***faith***. **THE STRONG BECAME STRONGER**. As the Strong Became Stronger, the **LIGHT OF CHRIST** *illumined their way* and in it they saw the reality of His **ATONEMENT**. We are here reminded of certain words of Isaiah: "O House of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the Light of the Lord." (II Nephi 12:25). For, said David, the Psalmist, "In thy Light shall we see light," (Psalm 36:9). We cannot refrain from quoting the Sweet Singer of Israel as he continued his song of praise to God because what he expressed therein is just what the Holy Father did with His faithful children both here and before they came here: "O continue Thy loving kindness unto them that know Thee; and Thy righteousness to the upright in heart."

As we have noted a **TYPE** *of* **RIGHTEOUSNESS** *and* **INTEGRITY** *to its* **PRINCIPLES** *was* **ESTABLISHED** *in the world from which man came;* that same **TYPE** *conditions* us here. As the spirits **GREW** *in the* **KNOWLEDGE** *of that which is* **JUST** *and* **TRUE**, *they also grew* ***in the knowledge of the glory*** of Him that created them. In that knowledge, *which is* ***the Light of Christ,*** many, in all ages of the world, **HAVE BEEN SENT** *to* **DECLARE** *to* **THEIR FELLOW MEN HERE** *on* **EARTH** *the* **REDEMPTION** brought about *by the Holy One of Israel.* (Reynolds, *Commentary on the Book of Mormon,* Vol. III, The Book of Alma, chapter 13, pp. 199–201)

It is incredible is it not that Joseph could write such things at the time when he produced the Book of Mormon — he was so young — he was untutored, and aside from God he had no teacher. Indeed as of that time, no one else knew of such things — and on this count the 13th chapter of Alma is like a Flashing Neon Light, or a Roaring Siren which Broadcasts the Good New that the Book of Mormon is True, and that Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God.

The doctrine as taught above used to be in the Church, it was not written out so strong as here, but through this doctrine the Church could politely explain why the Blacks could not hold the Priesthood. It was *a doctrine of enlightenment,* yet this notwithstanding, it was not **POLITICALLY**

Correct, and for obvious reasons, once the church decided to give the Blacks the Priesthood, it became obsolete, and necessary that his doctrine be retired or discarded. Yet as we have seen, to this day it is still to be found in the Book of Mormon and the Book of Abraham — and not only these, but it is also in the New and Old Testament. On top of this, as we have seen, it was taught by the Prophet Joseph Smith at Nauvoo to Anson Call and others at different times and places. Again, this doctrine is ***a Beautiful Doctrine of EnLightenment*** — how terrible when church leaders chose to turn out the Lights and go into the Darkness — and all this to maintain a stance of being **Politically Correct** with the filthy Government and Kingdom of the Anti-Christ.

The Negro Doctrine and the Restoration of All Things

There are those who have argued that the Negro doctrine on Priesthood was **Politically Inspired**, because of certain problems regarding Slavery which the Church encountered in the South, during the Missouri period. However, the Negro doctrine is clearly written in the Book of Moses, and this revelation was given to the Prophet during the first 8 months of the Church's existence, in the year of 1830, with Genesis chapter 9 being given two months later in February, or before March 11th, 1831. This completely predates the Missouri period, to say nothing of the Political Problems which were later encountered there.

As for the Book of Abraham, it was written in 1835, but was never published by the Church until 1842, which was long after the end of the Missouri period. Furthermore, these writing were never canonized by the Prophet, or the Church until October 1880, which was at the beginning of the administration of President John Taylor. All this would argue hard for the idea that they were given to the Prophet as Revelation from God, just as he said, and without any political motif.

In keeping with all this, rather than looking to Politics and the Culture of the day for the source of the Racism of the Restored Church, we ought to look into the Bible, which is where the Prophet claimed that it came from in the first place.

The Racism of the Bible

Again, as we have already seen, the Patriarchs Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were Racists, and their Racist Concerns or Predispositions were focused on the Canaanites, who according to the genealogical records in the Old Testament, were descendants of Ham. In keeping with this, Moses was

also a Racist, and he gave strict laws that forbid Israel from intermarrying with the Canaanites. We have also seen that Ezra and Nehemiah were Racists, and that their Racist concerns were focused on the Canaanites. Not only so, but in adding to this, during their administration Ezra and Nehemiah had certain Levites "**PUT FROM THE PRIESTHOOD**", because they had intermarried with the Canaanites — and hence we have the Negro Doctrine on Priesthood right in the Bible.

Aside from this, as we shall yet see, several others of the Prophets said things which reveal that they were also Racists. In fact as we have seen, the great preponderance of evidence would show that all the Prophets and Patriarchs were Racists. For one, this is true because they all believed in the Doctrine of the Election of Israel. But on top of this, there was also their especial beliefs with regard to intermarriage with the Canaanites.

Finally, in adding to this whole pile of evidence, we have the Racist teachings of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ — and that too, not only where it concerned the "Election of the House of Israel", but also regarding the "Canaanites". Once again, let us consider another of Jesus' statements:

> 6 **GIVE NOT THAT WHICH IS HOLY UNTO THE DOGS**, *neither cast ye your pearls before* **SWINE**, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. (Matt 7:6)

Who are the "**DOGS**" and who are the "**SWINE**"? Well we have already gotten into this with the woman from Canaan who asked Jesus to heal her daughter, at which time Jesus referred to her as a "**DOG**". But when the woman from Canaan showed forth Great Humility, Jesus had compassion on her, and healed her daughter in spite of what he had said. But this is a world apart from opening the Temple Doors and allowing them to **INTERMARRY** with the **COVENANT RACE**. Too bad that Spencer W. Kimball *did not understand* this **SIMPLE MATTER**, for it is *all over the Bible* — but then, Kimball was never into Doctrine.

According to Scripture, God is the "**UNCHANGEABLE GOD**" — and the Scriptures are clear that God did not, NOR WILL HE EVER *change* **HIS ETERNAL LAW** with Regard to the **CALLING** *and* **ELECTION,** which is the **VERITABLE FOREORDAINED JUDGMENT** *of the* **ETERNAL GOD**, *and* His **FOREORDAINED RACISM**. The existence of *the* **CHOSEN RACE** or *the* **COVENANT RACE** *is a* **FUNDAMENTAL PART** *of that* **LAW** — and **ACCORDING** *to that* **LAW**, the **ELECT SEED** *of the* **COVENANT RACE** *were never to mix or inbreed with the* **SEED OF CAIN**. According to the law of God then, the

Blacks **Will Never Obtain The Priesthood** *until they are in* **Another Probation** *and until they are in* **Another Race**, *wherein* they are **No Longer Black,** at which time the **Curse Will Be Removed**. That this is so is clearly foretold in the last verse which is found in the Book of Zechariah — wherein it is blatantly stated that during the Millennium, the Canaanite will not be allowed to Enter the Temple of Yahweh:

20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in Yahweh's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto Yahweh of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: **and In That Day There Shall Be No More the Canaanite in the House of Yahweh of Hosts**. (Zechariah 14:20 – 21)

So according to the above Prophecy, *when will it be time for the* **Seed** *of* **Cain** *to enter the Temple?* According to the above Prophecy, **There Will Never Be A Time**. True enough, through a **Great Act of Apostasy**, Spencer W. Kimball allowed the Canaanites to enter the Temple, and not only did he allow them to enter the Temple, but he also allowed the **Black Race of Cain** to marry **White Ephraimites** in the Temple — but we can see from the above Prophecy, that when the Millennium comes, Christ is going to put an **Eternal End** to Kimball's **Perversion**, and with it, an End to his base **Apostasy**!

Indeed, we gather from the above prophecy, that as of the time of the Millennium, **Jesus** Christ is going to be *so far behind the times,* that even then in the **Millennium** he will not be caught up so as to be **Politically Correct** — for as Zechariah Prophecies, **In That Day There Shall Be No More the Canaanite in the House of Yahweh of Hosts**.

All this brings us to our own day and time. If it will be wrong to allow Canaanites to enter the Temple in the Millennium — how could it possibly be right to allow Canaanites in the Temple today! Well obviously it is not time, nor shall it ever be. Hence, in doing what he did, Spencer W. Kimball **Has Brought Damnation Upon The Restored church**.

Again let us Look at what the Prophet Malachi had to say with regard to those Jews who inbred with the Children of Cain:

Judah hath dealt **Treacherously**, and **an Abomination is Committed in Israel** *and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath* **Profaned the Holiness of Yahweh** which he loved, and **hath Married the Daughter of a Strange God [i.e. Someone outside the Race of Adam, namely that of the Serpent]**. (Malachi 2:11)

In fact Racist as they may seem, the bracketed words perfectly reflect what Jesus said when talking to the Pharisees and Sadducees. But we will deal with this later. As far as the Canaanites were concerned, according to Jesus' own words, we know that he shared the same views as the Prophets and Patriarchs which went before him. And not only this, but according to certain things that Jesus said, we also know that *the seed of* **Cain** ***survived the flood,*** for Jesus clearly identified certain individuals as the **Descendants of Cain**, through calculated and directly spoken words, which came straight out of his own mouth.

In fact, if we put all the evidence together, a hard argument is provided for the idea that not only did the **Seed of Cain** *Survive the Flood,* but that there was a community of them who were alive and well, and thriving in the city of Jerusalem during the time of Jesus' ministry. Indeed, according to the record, it was these veritable descendants of Cain who insisted upon the Crucifixion of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. It was just as Jesus said, they were "Whited Sepulchers" and "Wolves dressed up in sheep's clothing" (Matt 23:27; 7:15).

So how did the descendants of Cain survive the flood? Obviously they did it through inbreeding in the lineage of Ham, just as the Prophet Joseph Smith has given us to understand through the Book of Abraham — and hence the Racist preoccupation of the Patriarchs and Prophets of the House of Israel.

— Shem, Ham and Jappheth —

The Book of Moses states that Shem and Japheth had the same mother, while at the same time it suggests that Ham was from a different mother. Consider the following:

> And Noah was four hundred and fifty years old, and begat Japheth; and forty-two years afterward he begat Shem of her who was the mother of Japheth, and when he was five hundred years old he begat Ham. (Moses 8:12)

Ham was the third son of Noah (Moses 8:12; Gen 10:21; 5:32; 6:10; 7:13; 9:18) and the father of Canaan (Gen 9:18, 22; 10:6; 1 Chron 1:8). When used as a name Ham means **Swarthy or Dark Colored**, but as an adjective it means **Black** and **Warm** (*Young's Analytical Concordance to the Bible*; see "Ham"). In the Bible Ham is also used as *a proper name for* **Egypt** (Psa 78:51; 105:23, 27; 106:22). In view of the above, let us consider what the Joseph Smith Translations says in Genesis chapter 9:

And Noah awoke from his wine, and **Knew** *what his* **Youngest Son** [**Ham**] **Had Done Unto Him**, and he said, **Cursed be Canaan** [i.e. the **Black Race** *of* **Cain**, as referred to in Moses chapter 7]; a Servant of Servants Shall He Be Unto His Brethren. And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant, and a **Veil** *of* **Darkness Shall Cover Him**, *that he* **Shall Be Known Among All Men**. (JST Gen 9:27–30)

For a listing of Ham's descendants, see Genesis 9:18; 10:6–20; 1 Chron. 1:8–16. The Canaanite race descended from Canaan, the fourth son of Ham; it was from him that the Canaanite race, and the land in which they dwelt obtained its name. Centuries later the land of Canaan was given by God to Abraham and his posterity as an everlasting inheritance, but this was not before many different groups had moved into the area. These groups include Amorites, Arkites, Arvadites, Gergashites, Hamathites, Hittites, Hivites, Jebusites, Perizzites, Sidonians, Zerarites, Kenites and the Philistines, and last but not least the Sodomites and Gomorrahites. However, according to Genesis (chapter 10:6–20) and Chronicles (1:8–16), with the exception of the "Zerarites", all of these people or tribes were descendants of Ham and Canaan — not only so, but probably the "Zerarites" were also descended from Ham, as there may be only a slight spelling error or difference between "Zemarites" and "Zerites" (Gen 10:18).

As we have already seen, the practice of Homosexuality started with Cain and his descendants — and as the Bible declares it, the reason God disinherited the descendants of Ham and Canaan from their land, was because of this same practice.

In keeping with this, many scholars believe that Ham did something to Noah while he lay in a drunken state — something which was too indelicate to record as having happened to Noah. It is for this reason, as they suppose, that we have the veiled account of the transgression of Ham as it is recorded in Genesis (Gen 9:20–27), and the resultant cursing of Ham and his descendants. To be sure the Cursing which Ham received would require more than simply looking upon Noah while laying in his Nakedness. But however this may be, one thing is for sure, the descendants of Canaan were into Homosexuality in a big way, and it was for this reason that Yahweh ordered the Genocide and Extermination of their race at the time Israel entered Canaan — the great example of which is eternally declared when Yahweh Nuked Sodom and Gomorrah.

With regard to the cursing of Ham, we learn the following from the Book of Abraham.

21 Now this king of Egypt was a descendant from the loins of Ham, and *was a partaker of the blood of the Canaanites by birth.* 22 From this descent *sprang all the Egyptians,* and thus the Blood of the Canaanites was Preserved in the land (Moses 7:6–12). 23 The land of Egypt being first discovered by a woman, who was the Daughter of Ham, and the daughter of Egyptus [i.e. Zep-tah as per G&AEL *DP* Vol 5 No. 10, p. 26], which in the Chaldean signifies Egypt, which signifies **That Which Is Forbidden**; 24 When this woman discovered the land it was under water [from the Annual Nile Flood], who afterward settled her sons in it; and thus, From **Ham**, *sprang that race* Which **Preserved the Curse** in the land.

25 Now the first government of Egypt was established by Pharaoh, the eldest son of Egyptus, the Daughter of Ham, and it was after the manner of the government of Ham, which was patriarchal. 26 Pharaoh, being a righteous man, established his kingdom and judged his people wisely and justly all his days, seeking earnestly to ***imitate*** that order established by the fathers in the first generations, in the days of *the first patriarchal reign,* even in the **Reign of Adam,** and also of **Noah**, his father [i.e. Missing text as per G&AEL *DP* Vol 5 No. 10, p. 27], who blessed him with the blessings of the earth, and with the blessings of wisdom, but **Cursed Him as Pertaining To The Priesthood**. 27 Now, Pharaoh *being of that lineage by which* he **Could Not Have The Right of Priesthood**, notwithstanding the Pharaohs would fain claim it from Noah, through Ham, (Abraham 1:21–27)

The flood story as it is presently found in Genesis does not record the details of how God preserved the some odd 30 million different life forms that can be found living on Earth today. Nor for that matter does it give us the history of where all the different races which presently inhabit the Earth have come from. We do know that Father Adam and Mother Eve had 70 other sons and daughters besides Abel and Seth, but their names and genealogies are not recorded in the Old Testament. However we do know that these 70 different sons were sent out to colonize the Earth, and that ultimately they founded 70 different nations, which according to Chronicles, somehow apparently survived the flood.

— Seth the Birthright Heir of Father Adam —

As far as history is concerned, for the most part, what the Old Testament preserved was the history and Genealogy of the **Elect Seed**, or the

Covenant Race, which descended from Adam through Seth. Hence the **Doctrine of Election** did not begin with Father **Abraham**, but rather with the birth of **Seth**, who was the Look Alike Twin and **Birthright Heir** of Father Adam (Gen 5:1–3; D&C 107:40–43; Heb 1:1–3, 6) — and the Presiding Patriarch of the **Covenant Race** (D&C 107:42–43).

We do know that aside from Abel and Seth, Father Adam had Seventy different sons, and that when the Earth was new, it was divided out and apportioned to these sons as a perpetual heritage. We also know that these 70 different sons had wives, and that they multiplied and flourished until they became 70 different nations. In keeping with this, we also know that the earth was divided out into 70 different nations after the flood. But there are no names or Genealogies for these sons. It is therefore significant that there are names and genealogies for Cain and his descendants, but not for the 70 sons. So we have the names and Genealogy of the Covenant Race through Seth, and the names and Genealogy of the Cursed Race through Cain.

So when and where did the **Racist Doctrine** regarding the **Canaanites** originate. According to the record as given to us in the Bible, the beginnings of the "**Cursed Race**" commenced in Genesis chapter 3, at the time when the Great Eternal Cursed the Serpent:

And *I will put* **Enmity** *between* ***thee*** *and the* ***woman,*** and *Between* **Thy Seed** *and* **Her Seed**; (Gen 3:15; Moses 4:21)

What this passage says is that the Serpent would have a "**Seed**", and that there would be **Hatred** *and* **Animosity** *between the* "**Seed**" *of the* **Serpent** *and the* "**Seed**" *of the* **Woman Eve**. So how does **Cain** fit into all this? According to ancient Israelite/Christian Religion, rather than believing that Cain was the Firstborn son of Father Adam — they believed that he was the **Bastard Child** *of the* **Serpent** *and* **Lilith**. That this is so is demonstrated by the words of Jesus as found in John chapter 8. Consider the following:

44. **Ye are of Your Father The Devil** [Christ here affirms that the Pharisees with whom he is talking are the Descendants or Offspring of the Devil], and the lusts of your father ye will do. **He was a Murderer from the Beginning** [Christ here identifies Cain as the Devil. In saying that the Devil was "a Murder from the Beginning" he speaks of Cain murdering Abel], and abode not in the truth, *because there is no truth in him.* [Christ here speaks of the fact that Cain lied after he murdered Abel.] When he speaketh a lie,

he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it [A better translation of this is found in the *Anchor Bible*, where it states that he {Cain} was a liar and so also was his father {referring to the lie of the serpent when he deceived Eve}]. (John 8:44)

In this passage Jesus accuses certain Canaanite Jews of being the children of the "Devil". Not only so, but he then goes on to identify this Devil as "Cain", whom as he states was "**A MURDER FROM THE BEGINNING**". In continuing Jesus speaks of this Cain/Devil as "a liar, and the Father of Lies", because after Murdering Abel, he denied knowing where Abel was:

44. **YE ARE OF YOUR FATHER THE DEVIL**, and the lusts of your father ye will do. **HE WAS A MURDERER FROM THE BEGINNING**, and abode not in the truth, *because there is no truth in him.* When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. (John 8:44)

What all this demonstrates is that from the very beginning, starting with Genesis, there is a *deeply rooted* **RACIST DOCTRINE** which has **ENORMOUS MEANING** — and which from Genesis to Revelations, consistently weaves its way through the whole fabric of the Bible. And as if all this were not enough, the whole of this "**RACIST DOCTRINE**" centers in the **SATANIC** person of "**CAIN**", and his "**POSTERITY**", *precisely as it is set forth in the* **BOOK OF MOSES,** and the **BOOK OF ABRAHAM**.

THE **CURSE** OF **GOD** *upon the* **SERPENT**: And *I will put* **ENMITY** *between* ***thee*** *and the* ***woman,*** and *Between* **THY SEED** *and* **HER SEED**; (Gen 3:15; Moses 4:21)

Once again, as it has been declared in the halls of the United Nations, "**THE BIBLE IS A RACIST BOOK** ! ! !" Indeed, the Bible is a Book about a certain "**ELECT RACE**" that God has "**CHOSEN**" — and not only this, but as we have seen, the Bible is also a book about a certain "**RACE**" that **GOD** has "**CURSED**" — even the **CURSED RACE** of "**CAIN**", whom as we have seen, Jesus identifies in the New Testament to be the "Devil".

But how could such a *major theme* be so **PERVASIVE** throughout the entire **BIBLE**, and yet be entirely missed by modern day Christianity? Through the "**APOSTASY**", the understanding of this **DOCTRINE** has been lost to the world — and it is on this count that we should see the Prophet's early Revelations regarding **RACISM**, as found in the Book of Moses, and the Book of Abraham, as AN **INHERENT PART** OF "**THE RESTORATION OF ALL THINGS**" — rather than the **POPULAR**

Prejudice Of The Day, *or* **Racial Bigotry**, *or* a *doctrine* born out of **Political Necessity**.

In fact, the passage from John 8:44 is referred to twice in the Book of Moses, first in chapter 4, and then again in chapter 5 — and in both cases **Cain** is identified as "**the Father of Lies**", and not only "**The Father of Lies**", but he is also identified to be the Anti-Christ who started the **War in Heaven**. So the Book of Moses identifies Cain as the Devil, just as Jesus identifies him in John chapter 8. Consider the following:

22 And the Lord said *unto* **Cain**: Why are thou wroth? Why is thy countenance fallen? 23 If thou doest well, thou shalt be accepted. And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door, and Satan desireth to have thee; and *except thou shalt hearken unto my commandments,* **I Will Deliver Thee Up**, and it shall be unto thee according to his desire. And thou shalt rule over him; 24 For from this time forth *thou shalt be* **the Father of His Lies** (John 8:44; Moses 4:4;); **Thou Shalt Be Called Perdition;** for Thou Wast Also **Before The World**. (Moses 5:22 – 25)

In strict keeping with John chapter 8:44 — in this passage, **Cain** is identified as **The Father of Lies**:

And the Lord said unto Cain . . . . from this time forth *thou shalt be* **The Father of His Lies**; **Thou Shalt Be Called Perdition;** for Thou Wast Also **Before The World**. (Moses 5:22 – 25)

In this passage, not only is Cain identified as "**the Father of Lies**", but it also adds a most significant statement, when it alludes to the Pre-earth life of Cain, and then states that: *"Thou shalt Be Called* **Perdition;** *for* **Thou Wast Also Before the World**". So what did Cain do in the **First Estate** that would merit him being called "**Perdition**". In fact this question is answered for us in Section 76 of the Doctrine and Covenants:

25 And this we saw also, and bear record, that *an angel of God* who was in authority in the presence of God, **Who Rebelled Against the Only Begotten Son** *whom the Father loved* and who was in the bosom of the Father, *was thrust down from the presence of God and the Son.* 26 *And was Called* **Perdition**, for the heavens wept over him — he was **Lucifer, a Son of the Morning**. 27 And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! is fallen, even **a Son Of The Morning**! (D&C 76: <16 Feb 1832> 25 – 27)

It will be noticed that in this passage, *the* **Angel who Rebelled Against** *the* **Son** *and started* **The War in Heaven** *is called* "**Perdi-**

TION". But wait a moment — we just read in Moses chapter 5 where it states that **CAIN** was "**CALLED PERDITION . . . BEFORE THE WORLD**". According to this then, **CAIN** *is* **SATAN** *the* **ANTI-CHRIST,** *who started* **THE WAR IN HEAVEN**. Again be it remembered, that in John chapter 8 Jesus *identified* **CAIN** *as the* **DEVIL**. But let us now regress to the 4th chapter of the Book of Moses.

1 And I, the Lord God, spake unto Moses, saying: That **SATAN**, whom thou hast commanded in the name of mine Only Begotten (Moses 1:12–22), *is the same which was* ***from the beginning,*** and **HE CAME BEFORE ME, SAYING** — Behold, **HERE AM I, SEND ME, I WILL BE THY SON**, and *I will redeem all mankind,* that ***one soul shall not be lost,*** and surely I will do it; wherefore **GIVE ME THINE HONOR**. 2 But, behold, *my Beloved Son, which was* ***my Beloved and Chosen from the beginning,*** said unto me — **FATHER, THY WILL BE DONE,** *and* **THE GLORY BE THINE FOREVER**. 3 Wherefore, because that **SATAN** rebelled against me, *and sought to destroy the agency of man,* which I, the Lord God, had given him, and also, that I should give unto him mine own power; by the power of mine Only Begotten, I caused that he should be cast down; 4 **AND HE BECAME SATAN**, yea, *even the* DEVIL, **THE FATHER OF ALL LIES** (Moses 5:24; John 8:24)*, to deceive and to blind men,* and to lead them captive at his will, even as many as would not hearken unto my voice. (Moses 4:1–4)

Once again it will be noticed that the Evil Spirit who is identified as "**SATAN**" and who proposed himself to be the "Messiah", but was rejected — this very being is again referred to as "**SATAN**, yea, *even the* DEVIL, **THE FATHER OF ALL LIES**". So Cain's title, "**THE FATHER OF ALL LIES**" shows up twice in the Book of Moses, and in keeping with what it says in John chapter 8:44, in every case "**THE FATHER OF ALL LIES**" is identified as Cain. What all this is saying is that Cain is Satan, and that he is the very being who started the War in Heaven. So Cain really is the Devil, just as Jesus said he was in John chapter 8. But let us return once again to Section 76, and pay attention to Satan's other title as "Lucifer, Son of the Morning":

25 And this we saw also, and bear record, that *an angel of God* who was in authority in the presence of God, **WHO REBELLED AGAINST THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON** *whom the Father loved* and who was in the bosom of the Father, *was thrust down from the presence of God and the Son.* 26 **AND WAS CALLED PERDITION**, for the heavens wept over him — he was **LUCIFER, A SON OF THE MORNING**. 27 And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! is fallen, even **A SON OF THE MORNING**! (D&C 76:25–27)

In will be noticed in this passage that Satan/Cain who is again referred to in this passage as "**PERDITION**", is also given the title of

"**Lucifer, a Son of the Morning**". This title can only be found once in the Bible. It occurs in Isaiah, chapter 14, which contains a prophecy about "Lucifer/Cain" who is there portrayed as the Devil, and a being too who is in possession of a physical body, which will be destroyed by Yahweh at the time of the Second Coming:

4 That thou shalt take up this proverb against **The king of Babylon** [i.e. Cain created the first Babylon on Earth (Gen 4:16–17)], and say, How hath **the Oppressor Ceased**! *the golden city ceased!* 5 Yahweh hath *broken the staff of the wicked,* and the sceptre of the rulers. 6 He [i.e. Cain/Lucifer] who *smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke*, he ***that ruled the nations in anger,*** **is Persecuted**, *and* **None Hindereth**. 7 The *whole earth is at rest* [i.e. the Millennium], and is quiet: they break forth into singing. 8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art **Laid Down** [**in death**], no feller is come up against us. 9 **Hell from Beneath is Moved for Thee to Meet Thee at thy Coming**: *it stirreth up the dead for thee,* even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. 10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, **Art thou also Become Weak as We?** *art thou become like unto us?* 11 Thy pomp is brought down **to the Grave**, and *the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.* 12 **How art thou Fallen from Heaven, O Lucifer, Son Of The Morning**! how art thou *cut down to the ground,* which didst **Weaken** *the* **Nations**! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, **I will Ascend Into Heaven**, *I will* **Exalt My Throne** *above the stars of* **El**: I will sit also upon *the mount of the congregation* [i.e. Mount Zion], *in the* **Sides** *of the* **North**: 14 I will Ascend Above *the* Heights *of the* Clouds; *I will be* **Like The Most High**. 15 *Yet thou shalt be* **Brought Down to Hell**, *to the sides of the pit.* 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man **that made the earth to tremble**, *that did shake kingdoms;* 17 *That made the world as a wilderness,* and *destroyed the cities thereof;* that opened not the house of his prisoners? 18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house. 19 But thou art **Cast Out Of Thy Grave** *like an* ***abominable branch,*** and as the raiment of those that are **Slain**, *thrust through with a* **Sword**, that go down to the stones *of the* **Pit**; *as a* **Carcass Trodden Under Feet**. 20 Thou shalt *not* be joined with them **In Burial**, because thou hast *destroyed thy land,* and *slain thy people:* **The Seed of Evildoers Shall Never Be Renowned**. 21 Prepare **Slaughter For His Children** [i.e. the Elect Seed of Cain or the Children of the Anti-Christ] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. 22 For *I will rise up against them,* saith Yahweh of hosts, and *cut off from* **Babylon** the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith Yahweh. 23 I will also make

it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will **SWEEP** *it with the* **BESOM** *of* **DESTRUCTION**, saith Yahweh of hosts. 24 Yahweh of hosts hath sworn, saying, **SURELY AS I HAVE THOUGHT**, *so shall it come to pass;* and *as I have purposed,* ***so shall it stand***: (Isaiah 14:4–24; See also 2 Nephi 24)

The above chapter describes "**LUCIFER, SON OF THE MORNING**" as *a* **DEVIL** *that has lived* **ON EARTH IN MORTALITY**, and that too as **THE KING OF BABYLON**. Cain lived a long life as measured by the Patriarchs, and created the first Babylon and the first World Empire. In keeping with what it states in the above chapter, He has *destroyed the* ***Earth*** *and* ***men,*** and now is the "**GREAT HOUR** *of his* **JUDGMENT** *and* **DESTRUCTION**" just as it has been foretold at the time of the **SECOND COMING**. Hence "**LUCIFER A SON OF THE MORNING**" is the "**CAIN**" of John 8:44, who was a "**MURDER FROM THE BEGINNING**", and "**THE FATHER OF LIES**". Again according to the Book of Moses chapter 4, Satan whom Moses rebuked in chapter 1, is the same "which was in the beginning", and he came before God saying "**HERE AM I, SEND ME, I WILL BE THY SON**". However after his rejection, and "**REBELLION**" he was "**CAST DOWN**" to Earth, where "**HE BECAME SATAN**, *even the* **DEVIL** *and* **THE FATHER OF ALL LIES**", *"to* **DECEIVE** *and to* **BLIND MEN**, *and to* **LEAD THEM CAPTIVE**". Again in Moses chapter 5 "Cain" is dubbed as "**THE FATHER OF THE SERPENT'S LIES**", *and* "**PERDITION**", and he is then told that he *existed* "**BEFORE THIS WORLD WAS**". In keeping with all this, in Section 76, that same "Satan who led in the Great Rebellion in the War in Heaven is dubbed as "**PERDITION**". On top of this, he is also dubbed as "**LUCIFER** *a* **SON OF THE MORNING**", just as he is in Isaiah 14, and 2 Nephi 24, which we have just read.

All of this is a *Powerful Witness* to the *Prophetic Calling* of the Prophet Joseph Smith — that he was inspired and led of God at the young age of 25, to understand and write such things as these — at the very beginning of the Church in 1830.

PASSAGES IN THE BOOK OF MOSES
— REGARDING **SATAN** *and* **CAIN** *and* **RACISM** —

Let us now consider the Text of the Book of Moses, and those Passages that have to do with Satan and Cain and his Offspring.

Moses Chapter 1
— Given June 1830 —
First Published by the Church in 1851

12 And it came to pass that when Moses had said these words, behold, Satan came tempting him, saying: *Moses, son of man,* **Worship Me**. 13 And it came to pass that Moses looked upon Satan and said: Who art thou? For behold, *I am a son of God, in* the Similitude of His Only Begotten; and where is thy glory, that I should worship thee? 14 For behold, I could not look upon God, except his glory should come upon me, and I were transfigured before him. But I can look upon thee in the natural man. Is it not so, surely? 15 Blessed be the name of my God, for his Spirit hath not altogether withdrawn from me, or else where is thy glory, for it is darkness unto me? And I can judge between thee and God; for God said unto me: Worship God, for him only shalt thou serve. 16 **Get Thee Hence, Satan**; *deceive me not;* for God said unto me: Thou are After the **Similitude** of **Mine Only Begotten**. 17 And he also gave me commandments when he called unto me out of the burning bush, saying: Call upon God in the name of **Mine Only Begotten**, and worship me. 18 And again Moses said: I will not cease to call upon God, I have other things to inquire of him: for his glory has been upon me, wherefore I can judge between him and thee. **Depart Hence, Satan**. 19 And now, when Moses had said these words, *Satan cried with a loud voice,* and **Ranted Upon The Earth**, *and commanded, saying:* **I Am The Only Begotten, Worship Me**. 20 And it came to pass that *Moses began to fear exceedingly;* and as he began to fear, *he saw the bitterness of hell.* Nevertheless, calling upon God, he received strength, and he commanded, saying: **Depart From Me, Satan**, for *this one God only will I worship,* which is *the* **God of Glory**. 21 And now **Satan began to tremble**, and the earth shook; and Moses received strength, and called upon God, saying: **In the name of the Only Begotten, depart hence, Satan**. 22 And it came to pass that *Satan cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth;* and he departed hence, even from the presence of Moses, that he beheld him not. 23 And now of this thing Moses bore record; but because of wickedness it is not had among the children of men. 24 And it came to pass that when Satan had departed from the presence of Moses, that Moses lifted up his eyes unto heaven, being filled with the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of the Father and the Son; 25 And calling upon the name of God, he beheld his glory again, for it was upon him; and he heard a voice, saying: Blessed art thou, Moses, for I, the Almighty, have chosen thee (Moses 1:12–25)

Moses Chapter 4
— Given Between June & October 1830 —
First Published by the Church in October 1880

1 And I, the Lord God, spake unto Moses, saying: That Satan, whom thou hast commanded in the name of mine Only Begotten, *is the same which was* ***from the beginning,*** and **He Came Before Me, saying** — Behold, **Here am I, Send Me, I Will Be Thy Son**, and *I will redeem all mankind,* that ***one soul shall not be lost,*** and surely I will do it; wherefore **Give Me Thine Honor**. 2 But, behold, *my Beloved Son, which was* ***my Beloved and Chosen from the beginning,*** said unto me — **Father, Thy Will Be Done**, *and* **The Glory Be Thine Forever**. 3 Wherefore, because that Satan rebelled against me, *and sought to destroy the agency of man,* which I, the Lord God, had given him, and also, that I should give unto him mine own power; by the power of mine Only Begotten, I caused that he should be cast down; 4 **And He Became Satan**, yea, *even the* Devil, **The Father Of All Lies** (Moses 5:24; John 8:24), to deceive and to blind men, and to lead them captive at his will, even as many as would not hearken unto my voice. (Moses 4:1–4)

The Curse of God Upon the Serpent: And *I will put* **Enmity** *between* ***thee*** *and the* ***woman,*** and *Between* **Thy Seed** *and* **Her Seed**; (Gen 3:15; Moses 4:21)

Moses Chapter 5 — Given Between June & October 1830
— Verse 13, First Published by the Church April 1832 —
Verses 18–52 First Published by the Church October 1880

5:13 And *Satan came among them,* saying: **I am also a son of God**; and he commanded them, saying: Believe it not; and they believed it not; and **they Loved Satan More Than God**. And men began from that time forth to be *carnal, sensual, and devilish*. (Moses 5:13)

18 And **Cain Loved Satan More Than God**. And *Satan commanded him,* saying: Make an offering unto the Lord. 19 And in process of time it came to pass that Cain brought *of the fruit of the ground* an offering unto the Lord. 20 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had Respect unto Abel, and to his offering; 5:21 But *unto Cain, and to his offering,* **He Had Not Respect**. Now *Satan knew this,* ***and it pleased him***. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 22 And the Lord said unto Cain: Why are thou wroth? Why is thy countenance fallen? 23 If thou doest well, thou shalt be accepted. And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door, and Satan desireth to have thee; and *except thou shalt hearken unto my commandments,* **I Will Deliver Thee Up**, and it shall be unto thee according to his desire. And thou shalt rule over him; 24 For from

this time forth *thou shalt be the father of his lies* (John 8:44; Moses 4:4;); **Thou Shalt Be Called Perdition;** for Thou Wast Also **Before The World**. [What could Cain have possibly done in the Pre-mortal World that would have Merited Giving him the Title of **Perdition**!] (John 8:44; Moses 5:24; 4:24; D&C 76:25–38; Isa 14:4–21)] 25 And *it shall be said in time to come* that **these *abominations were had from Cain;*** (Moses 5:18–25)

29 And Satan said unto Cain: Swear unto me by thy throat, and if thou tell it thou shalt die; and swear thy brethren by their heads, and by the living God, that they tell it not; for if they tell it, they shall surely die; (Moses 5:29)

31 And Cain said: Truly I am Mahan, the master of this great secret, that I ***may murder*** *and get gain*. Wherefore Cain was called Master Mahan, and **he gloried in his wickedness** [**— Who Glories in Wickedness**.] (Moses 5:31)

47 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah: Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech; for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. 48 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech shall be seventy and seven fold; 49 For *Lamech having entered into a covenant with* **Satan**, *after the manner of* **Cain**, wherein he became Master Mahan, master of that great secret *which was administered unto* **Cain** *by* **Satan**; and Irad, the son of Enoch, having known their secret, began to reveal it unto the sons of Adam; 50 Wherefore Lamech, being angry, slew him, not like unto Cain, his brother Abel, for the sake of getting gain, but he slew him for the oath's sake. 51 For, from the days of Cain, there was a **Secret Combination**, and *their works were in the dark,* and **They Knew Every Man His Brother** [**HomoSexuality**]. 52 *Wherefore the Lord cursed Lamech, and his house,* and **All Them That Had Covenanted With Satan**; for they kept not the commandments of God, and it displeased God, and **He Ministered Not Unto Them** [i.e. No Preaching of the Gospel and **No Priesthood** (**Moses 7:12**)], and **Their Works Were Abominations**, and began to spread among all the sons of men. (Moses 5:47–52)

Moses Chapter 7 — Given in December 1830
Verses 6 through 8 First Published by the Church August 1832
Verses 12 & 22 First Published by the Church in July 1851

7:6 And again the Lord said unto me: Look; and I looked towards the north, and I beheld the people of Canaan, which dwelt in tents. 7:7 And the Lord said unto me: Prophesy; and I prophesied, saying: Behold the people of Canaan, which are numerous, shall go forth in battle array against the people of Shum, and shall slay them that they shall utterly be destroyed; and the people of Canaan shall divide themselves in the land, and the land shall be

barren and unfruitful (Moses 5:35–37; Gen 4:11–12), and none other people shall dwell there but the people of Canaan; 8 For behold, the Lord shall curse the land with much heat, and the barrenness thereof shall go forth forever; and there was **a Blackness Came Upon All the Children of Canaan**, that they were despised among all people. (Moses 7:6–8)

12 And it came to pass that Enoch continued to call upon all the people, **Save It Were The People Of Canaan**, *to repent;* [i.e. **No Preaching — No Gospel — No Gospel — No Priesthood**! (Moses 5:52)] (Moses 7:12)

22 And Enoch also beheld the residue of the people which were the sons of Adam; and they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam **Save it was the Seed of Cain, for the Seed of Cain were Black**, and had not place among them. (Moses 7:22) [And *I will put* **Enmity** *between* ***thee*** *and the* ***woman,*** and *Between* **Thy Seed** *and* **Her Seed**; (Gen 3:15; Moses 4:21)]

JST Genesis 9:27–30
— Given Between February & March 11 1831 —
Never Published by the Church

And Noah began to till the earth and he was an husbandman; and he planted a vineyard, and he drank of the wine, and **Was Drunken**; *and he was* ***uncovered*** *within his tent;* And Ham, the father of Canaan (i.e. father from Noah's Ark of the blood of the Canaanites of Moses 7:6–8 which was about 900 years before Ham), saw the nakedness of his father, and told his brethren without; and Shem and Japheth took a garment and laid upon both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father, and they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine, **and Knew What His Youngest Son Had Done Unto Him**, and he said, **Cursed be Canaan**; a Servant of Servants Shall He Be Unto His Brethren. And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant, **and a Veil of Darkness Shall Cover Him, that he Shall Be Known Among All Men**. (JST Gen 9:27–30)

Doctrine & Covenants 76: <16 Feb 1832> 25–26

25 And this we saw also, and bear record, that *an angel of God* who was in authority in the presence of God, who *rebelled against the Only Begotten Son* whom the Father loved and who was in the bosom of the Father, was thrust down [to Earth] from the presence of God and the Son. 26 *And was called* **Perdition**, for the heavens wept over him — *he was* **Lucifer**, ***a son of the morning*** (D&C 76: <16 Feb 1832> 25–26)

We have learned that these passages preserve a knowledge of Cain and the Devil which was known and understood in Ancient Israel and Early Christianity, but lost to the modern day world of Christianity. Through this we are brought to realize that the doctrinal concepts that are found in the books of *Moses* and *Abraham* regarding Cain and his descendants constitute an inherent part of the "**Restoration of All Things**" — rather than a scab on, from the culture of the Prophet's day and generation. However there are yet *other concepts* to learn, before we can fully comprehend **the Whole Picture of Racism** as it was understood in Ancient Israel. Indeed, we have learned that the **Cursed Race** are the ***Offspring or Progeny*** of **Cain** who was the **Devil** and the **Anti-Christ** — but we have yet to learn who it was that became the **Father** *of the* **Elect Seed** *or the* **Father** *of the* **Covenant Race**. Again, as with the idea of **Cain** *being the* **Devil**, so also in the case of these other matters, they constitute ***big ideas*** and **Major Issues** — and they are *not* what *we would expect* from our **Traditions**. There are in fact, other texts which declare **Cain's** *identity,* but they are mixed with these other doctrinal matters, and before they can be fully understood, we must first become acquainted with the **Whole** *of the* **Big Picture**.

For starters, we have learned that Cain the Murder was **Not** the son of Father Adam. What this means is that rather than "**Righteous Abel**" (Matt 23:33) being the **Second born**, that actually **Abel was the Firstborn** Son of Father Adam and Mother Eve. I have demonstrated elsewhere that it was understood in Ancient Israel and Early Christianity, that in fact **Father Adam** *was* **God** *the* **Father**, *and* **The First Member** *of the* **Godhead**. To be sure this is not to be expected by the average Christian. But in Luke chapter 10, Jesus makes the following statement:

> In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, **O Father, Lord of Heaven and Earth**, *that thou hast* **Hid These Things** *from the wise and prudent,* and ***hast revealed them unto babes:*** even so, **Father**; for so it seemed good in thy sight. *All things are delivered to me of* **My Father**: *and* **No Man Knoweth Who The Son is**, ***but the Father;*** and [no man knoweth] **Who The Father is**, ***but the Son,*** **and he to Whom the Son Will Reveal Him**. (Luke 10:21–22)

In this passage Jesus states that no one knows the **Identity** *of* **Jesus** and that no one knows the **Identity** *of the* **Father**, except *those to whom* ***Jesus reveals this knowledge.*** In fact there are passages in the New and Old Testament that reveal that **Father Adam** *is* **God the Father**.

The Adam-God Doctrine

Those who are aware of what President Young and the Prophet Joseph Smith taught regarding Father Adam and the Adam-God Doctrine, will find themselves in a better position to understand the substance of what follows. The reason for this is that there are passages of Scripture in the New and Old Testament which defy understanding, without first coming to terms with what President Young and the Prophet Joseph Smith taught with respect to Adam being "**Our Father and Our God** *and the* **Only God** *with* **Whom We Have To Do**. (*JD* 1:50–51)

In a nutshell President Young taught that God the Father came down on Earth and lived in mortal flesh in the person of Father Adam — and that Adam was the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ — and this too, not only in the flesh, but also in the spirit. What this means is that our Divine Father willingly Sacrificed His own Life, in order to bring His children into a Probationary state in Mortality. Hence, in the most literal sense, our Divine Father and our Divine Mother both laid down their lives for us, just the same as did our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. It is just as it is stated in 1 John chapter 3:

> Hereby *perceive we the love of God, because he* **Laid Down His Life For Us**: . . . . . And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ (1 John 3:16, 23)

Again, in the Book of Mormon it states:

> **Adam** *fell* **that men might be**; and men *are*, **that they might have joy**. (2 Nephi 2:25)

The Corruption of Scripture

The 8th Article of Faith states: "We Believe the Bible to be the word of God as far as it is translated correctly" (PGP Articles of Faith 8) — the idea being that in fact the Bible is *not always* **Translated Correctly**. In adding to this, the Book of Mormon tells us that "many plain and precious things" were removed from the Bible by the so-called "Christian" Church after the time of Christ. On top of this, the Dead Sea Scrolls prove that there were many passages that were obscured and removed from the Old Testament even before the time of Christ. That this is so is reflected in what is stated in the first chapter of the Book of Moses:

> And now of this thing Moses bore record [in the Old Testament]; but because of wickedness it is not had among the children of men. (Moses 1:23)

In addition to the problems which have been mentioned above, scholars have determined that the texts of the Old Testament were actually edited and rewritten more than 500 years before Christ — and this too, by certain Canaanite, Baalite Scribes. That this is so is affirmed by an accurate translation of Jeremiah chapter 8 verse 8. Therein we are informed, that just as the New Testament was corrupted by apostate Christianity, so also was the Old Testament corrupted by apostate Jews. Jeremiah 8 verse 8 is obscured in the King James Version, however in many of the newer translations the corruption has been rectified. Consider for example the following translation from the *New Jerusalem Bible*:

> How can you say, 'We are wise, since we have Yahweh's Law?' Look how it has been Falsified by the Lying Pen of the Scribes! (*The New Jerusalem Bible*, 1966, 1973, 1985, Jeremiah 8:8)

While it is true that the above translation is a great improvement over what is found written in the King James Version, still even this is not altogether direct and forthright, for an examination of the Hebrew reveals that the word "Law" as rendered in the above passage, is translated from the Hebrew word "Torah". Inasmuch as the word "Torah" is the Hebrew name for the Bible as it was originally given by God to Moses, and by Moses to the Children of Israel, a more accurate English rendering of the above passage would read as follows:

> How can you say, 'We are wise, because we have Yahweh's Bible', when the scribes with their Lying pens have changed and falsified it? (Jeremiah 8:8)

Once again, what this shows is that even the Old Testament Scriptures have been corrupted.

The Early Israelite/Christian Doctrine Regarding The Incarnation of Yahweh and Satan At The Beginning of the World

Through the removal of certain blocks of text, and the corruption of others, the Doctrine of "the Son Yahweh" as originally understood in Ancient Israel was removed from the Old Testament. Originally it was understood that Yahweh was incarnate on Earth at the beginning

of time, as the **Firstborn Son** *of* **Father Adam**. Not only so, but it was also understood that **Christ** *the* **Messiah** was the ***flesh*** and ***blood*** father of the **Elect Seed** *or the* **Covenant Race**, and hence **The Son Yahweh's** *especial* **Connection** *and* **Preoccupation** *with* **The House of Israel** — because in the most literal sense, they were his family and children. Indeed, **Christ** *the* **Messiah** *was the* **National God** *of* **Israel**. In Ancient Israel then, not only was it understood that they were the **Covenant Race**, and the **Elect Seed**, but it was also understood that they were the *veritable* **Offspring** *or* **Progeny** *of* **Christ**, *the* **Holy Messiah** — and that as such, *in the most literal sense of the word,* they were **The Holy Seed**. It was for this reason that they were forbidden to inbreed with other races, to say nothing of the **Cursed Race** *of* **Cain**. Indeed, Ancient Israel and Early Christians knew that Abel was the **Chosen One** and that he was "**The Good Shepherd**" and the **Lamb** *who was* **Slain** *at the* **Foundation** *of the* **World**". Not only so, but as we have seen, they also knew that **Cain** was the **Devil**, and that when Cain Murdered Abel, he at one and the same time **Murdered** *the future* **Christ** and **Messiah**. It was by this last act that Cain won for himself the title of "**The Anti-Christ**".

But this is not the whole of the Cain and Abel story as found in Genesis. Indeed, it was also known that the Sacrifice of Cain and Abel, was another reenactment of what had taken place in the **First Estate** when the Father asked, "Whom shall I send"? In other words, at the sacrifice of Cain and Abel, Lucifer/Cain/Satan was again vying to be accepted as Christ the Messiah. However, just as Cain was rejected in the First Estate, so also was he rejected in the **Second Estate**. However as of the time of the Second Estate, things were different from before. Indeed, through the fall, all life on Earth had become Mortal, consequently Cain now had the option of eliminating his competition through an act of Murder — and this too, not just for his **Property**, but to eliminate his Competition and to utterly usurp the place of the Firstborn Son and Chosen Heir of the Father — consequently, after Cain was again rejected, Satan/Lucifer/Cain Murdered **The Holy Messiah**.

Cain's fixation for being the Christ and Messiah is well demonstrated when he made his appearance to Moses:

12 And it came to pass that when Moses had said these words, behold, Satan came tempting him, saying: *Moses, son of man,* **Worship Me**. 13 And it came to pass that Moses looked upon Satan and said: Who art thou? For behold, *I*

am a son of God, in the Similitude of His Only Begotten [Obviously Satan does not look like Moses or God]; and where is thy glory, that I should worship thee? 14 For behold, I could not look upon God, except his glory should come upon me, and I were transfigured before him. But I can look upon thee in the natural man. Is it not so, surely? 15 Blessed be the name of my God, for his Spirit hath not altogether withdrawn from me, or else where is thy glory, for it is darkness unto me? And I can judge between thee and God; for God said unto me: Worship God, for him only shalt thou serve. 16 **Get Thee Hence, Satan**; *deceive me not;* for God said unto me: Thou are After the **Similitude** of **Mine Only Begotten** [But once again, obviously Satan was not in the Similitude of the Only Begotten]. . . . **Depart Hence, Satan**. 19 And now, when Moses had said these words, *Satan cried with a loud voice,* and **Ranted Upon The Earth**, *and commanded, saying:* **I Am The Only Begotten, Worship Me**. 20 And it came to pass that *Moses began to fear exceedingly;* and as he began to fear, *he saw the bitterness of hell.* Nevertheless, calling upon God, he received strength, and he commanded, saying: **Depart From Me, Satan** . . . . 21 And now **Satan began to tremble**, and the earth shook; and Moses received strength, and called upon God, saying: **In the name of the Only Begotten, depart hence, Satan**. 22 And it came to pass that *Satan cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth;* and he departed hence, even from the presence of Moses, that he beheld him not. (Moses 1:12–22)

When all the pieces of the puzzle are assembled, a picture immerges wherein it is revealed that rather than Cain the Murderer being the Firstborn son of Adam, that in fact Cain was not the son of Adam at all! On the contrary, according to the original writing of Genesis, rather than Cain being the Son of Adam, actually he was the son of the Serpent. Hence, according to the original reading of Genesis, Cain was revealed for who and what he was — both the Devil and the Son of the Devil — and this too, incarnate on Earth in the Flesh.

Once the usurpation of Cain as the Firstborn is seen for what it is, it becomes possible to recognize "Righteous Abel" (Matt 23:35) for who and what he was. Indeed, rather than Cain, actually Abel was the first to "Open the Matrix" — consequently Abel was the Firstborn. Hence in the most literal sense, Abel was the incarnation of the Christ, while at one and the same time, Cain was the incarnation of the Devil.

In view of this we can now understand the Sacrifice and Offering of Abel and Cain for what they were. In the case of Abel, his Offering and Sacrifice was to ratify and confirm a former calling, to which he had been foreordained before the world was, to be the Savior of the World. Hence Abel's vicarious offering of himself, through the sac-

rifice of a "Lamb" — while at one and the same time Cain had an altogether different idea, which he demonstrated through his offering of "Produce". We see in this, then, that the sacrifice of Abel and Cain was the final bid and offering to be Christ the Messiah and the Saviour of the World, with each anticipating that they would be accepted and chosen. However, as it turned out, the Father's Foreordination of His Firstborn Son as the Christ was Ratified and Confirmed in the person of Abel — while Cain's petition was again Rejected.

Cain however remains undaunted, for he knows that things have changed. Indeed the world has fallen, and this has tipped the scale in his favor. Consequently, his next move was an act of Murder, whereby he attempted to eliminate his Competition and thereby usurp the thrown of the Christ. However, contrary to what he had hoped, what he actually received for this act of Murder was the badge of the Anti-Christ. Among other things, he was cast out to become a Wanderer and a Vagabond and the Devil of Planet Earth — and hence the evil works of his children as described in Scripture.

As for Abel, his work was not yet done — consequently 130 years later he was Incarnate again on the Earth in the person of Seth. It is at this time that the Christ was incarnate on Earth in the **Precise Image and Likeness of his Father**, just as it is stated in Genesis chapter 5 (Gen 5:1–3; D&C 107:42–43; Heb 1:1–3). Again it was also at this time that he would sit at the right hand of the Father for 800 years — and when he would in a most literal sense, became the Right Arm of Almighty God. Not only so, but it was also at this time that Yahweh would become the Patriarch and father of the "Covenant Race".

Deuteronomy 32

No doubt one of the most significant texts to be altered in the Old Testament is found in the 32nd chapter of Deuteronomy. This chapter contains the "Song of Moses". It was one of the last great messages of the Israelite Prophet, and was delivered just before his passing. It was to be sung Perpetually by all Israel, as a constant reminder of what they might expect from their Messiah God — who is there identified as Yahweh, one of the many sons of El Elyon, and father and Patriarch of the "Covenant Race". As originally given then, the 32nd chapter of Deuteronomy taught that the Son Yahweh had lived on Earth in the flesh at the beginning of time — and that he was the Birthright Son and Heir of Father Adam, and the Primordial Patriarch and father of the Covenant Race.

What is important here, is that the original wording of Deuteronomy 32 laid the foundation for understanding the ancient Israelite/Christian doctrine on the Godhead — as in God the Father and the Son Yahweh, together with the Primordial Council of the gods, which was composed of 70 other sons of the Most High.

According to the Song, even in the day of Moses this doctrine was *Ancient.* Indeed so *Ancient* that it went back to the Primordial Time when Father Adam lived on Earth. "Remember the Days Of Long Ago" it states. "Consider the Years of Many [Past] Generations":

ask thy father, and he will shew thee — [ask] thy elders, and they will tell thee — when God the Father gave the nations as an inheritance [to His sons] — when He divided up the Sons of Adam [into 70 different clans], He established the Boundaries of the Tribes according to **the Number of the 70 Sons of El**. (Deut 32:7–8)

According to this then, even in the days of Moses, the doctrine contained in the above passage was old! Indeed, it was the original doctrine of the Adamic Religion, and the self same doctrine that was first given to Israel by their Messiah God Yahweh! However, as it turned out, the original text of the above passage was edited by the Masorites — consequently the whole of the message which it contained at the first was never included in the translation of the King James Bible. Yet this notwithstanding, *both the Greek translation as found in the* **Septuagint**, as well as the Hebrew text of Deuteronomy, *which was found among* the **Dead Sea Scrolls** (4Q Deut) — both of these reveal that the 32nd chapter of Deuteronomy in the Masoretic Text has been corrupted, and hence the inaccuracy of the King James Version where it concerns the chapter in question.

A reading of the text which was deleted, and the words which were inserted in their place, make it obvious that the intent of those who corrupted the text was to conceal the doctrine of ancient Israel regarding God the Father and His favored Son Yahweh, together with the Primordial Council of the gods. Not only so, but perhaps even more significant is what they removed regarding their Messiah God being **the Great Ancestor and Patriarch of Ancient Israel** — a teaching which helps to understand many New Testament statements which were made by Jesus about himself.

When seen for what it is then, the original reading of Deuteronomy 32 constitutes a testimony of major proportions, which turns the

traditional understanding of Biblical Theology upside down — upside down that is, for Orthodox Christianity, and Orthodox Jews, but not for the Restored Gospel as it was first revealed through the Prophet Joseph Smith and President Young! Indeed, not only does the original reading agree with the Prophet Joseph Smith and President Young, but it also takes the whole subject one enormous step farther!

Consider the following more complete translation of verses 3–9:

I will Proclaim the name of Yahweh — [I will] Declare the greatness of our God. *[He is] the Rock* ***— His Works are Perfect:*** **FOR ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUST**. *[He is] a Trustworthy God* **WHO DOES NO WRONG**. [Among all the Sons of El], **HE IS [THE] HONEST AND UPRIGHT [ONE]!**

Yet ***Yahweh's sons*** have corrupted themselves; for **EVEN THOUGH HE HAS FATHERED THEM WITHOUT BLEMISH**, yet have they become a Deceitful and Underhanded Brood, [for they have not kept the Covenant of their fathers]. Do ye thus repay Yahweh, O Foolish and Unwise Tribe? **IS HE NOT THY FATHER WHO GAVE YOU LIFE** — *is it not He that made you,* ***and by whom you Subsist?***

Remember the Days Of Long Ago — Consider the Years of Many [Past] Generations — ask thy father, and he will shew thee — [ask] thy elders, and they will tell thee — when God the Father gave the nations as an inheritance [to His sons] — when He divided up the Sons of Adam [into 70 different clans], He established the Boundaries of the Tribes according to **THE NUMBER OF THE 70 SONS OF EL**. **YAHWEH'S INHERITANCE WAS HIS OWN TRIBE** — ***Jacob is the Lineage of His Hereditary Line***. (Deut 32:3–9, 18–20 4Q Dead Sea Scrolls, DSSB, Targum Pseudo-Jonathan, ESV, NLT, RSV, NRSV, M – BCL, NAB, NEB, CEV, CBAT, TB–JMT, KJV, LBP)

In the above Christ is set forth as Yahweh, while in the Hebrew, God the Father is given the personal name of "Elyon", or as it is rendered in the English, the "Most High". Then there are the 70 sons of El, each of whom is given a portion of the world as an inheritance for his Offspring. Not only so, but included with these is also Yahweh, for he also received an Inheritance. What is incredible is that "**YAHWEH'S INHERITANCE WAS HIS OWN TRIBE** — ***Jacob is the Lineage of His Hereditary Line***". We have in the above then, a statement that Yahweh had lived on the Earth in the ancient passed, and that the Children of Israel are his Offspring!

It will be noticed that in starting out it speaks of "our God". This is an explicit reference to "Yahweh" who is the National God of Israel, or "our God" as opposed to "the gods" of other nations. Elsewhere these gods of other nations are referred to as "the Host of Heaven", or "the

Heavenly Host". In so saying, the existence or reality of these gods of other nations is not questioned. On the contrary, their existence is openly acknowledged. Indeed, the great distinction between these other gods and Yahweh is not to be found in their reality, as opposed to no reality, but rather in the great ***moral gulf*** which separates them from "the Son Yahweh".

The passage begins by declaring "the greatness of our God", after which it goes on to tell wherein this greatness lies:

*[He is] the Rock — **His Works are Perfect:*** **for all His Ways are Just.** ***He is a Trustworthy God*** **Who Does No Wrong.** [Among all the Sons of El], **He is [the] Honest and Upright [One]!**

In these words we have the great distinction between Christ the Messiah and his Brethren of the Primordial Council. For their works are not "Perfect", and all their ways are not "Just". They are not always "Trustworthy", and they have done "Wrong!" The great contrast then, between the brethren of Yahweh and Himself, is that the Son Yahweh is morally "Perfect"![1] Hence He is the "Lamb without Blemish" — and the "Chosen One", who would be offered up as a sacrifice for the Sins of the World — in other words "the Christ" was "Yahweh of Hosts" — or the Perfect One of the Hosts.

---

[1]For more regarding the moral ascendancy of Christ the Messiah over his brethren of the Divine Council see Psalms 45 verse 7, where it states that it was because the Son Yahweh "lovest righteousness and hatest wickedness" that he was chosen and "anointed" or lifted up and Exalted High above his brethren. See also Psalms 82 where he calls down his brethren (whom He there designates as "the children of the Most High) of the Divine Council for their "Wickedness" and "Irresponsibility". In short the theme of the moral ascendancy of the Son Yahweh over his brethren runs like the Amazon river through the whole of the Old Testament.

————————) (————————

In continuing with verses 5 and 6 it states:

Yet Yahweh's sons have acted Perversely, for **even though He has Fathered them without Blemish**, yet have they become a Deceitful and Underhanded Brood, [for they have not kept the Covenant of their fathers]. Do ye thus repay Yahweh, O Foolish and Unwise Tribe? **Is He not thy Father who Gave You Life** — *is it not He that made you,* ***and by whom you Subsist?*** (Deut 32:5–6)

In these verses the idea that the Son Yahweh is the **Ancient Ancestor** *and* **Patriarch** of the Children of Israel is stated and affirmed

in certain terms. In continuing, this same point is driven home once more, when it explains just how it was that the Son Yahweh came to be the father of Ancient Israel. It does this by referring to an ancient doctrine, which as it explains, was handed down *from time immemorial,* from THE DAYS OF FATHER ADAM. "Remember the Days Of Long Ago" it states, "Consider the Years of Many Generations [past] — ask thy father, and he will shew thee — [ask] thy elders, and they will tell thee":

> when God the Father gave the nations as an inheritance [to His sons] — at the time He divided up the Sons of Adam [into 70 different clans], He established the Boundaries of the Tribes according to **THE NUMBER OF THE 70 SONS OF EL**.[2]

[2]As already stated, the Masoretic text for this passage was altered and obscured and the King James Version was based upon the Masoretic text. Hence the following rendering as found in the *KJV*:

> When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. (Deut 32:8–9)

In this rendering, the context was changed, from reference to the 70 sons of the Most High, and the 70 nations which ultimately became of their posterity at the beginning of the world, to the 70 descendants of Israel, who immigrated into Egypt, as referred to in Genesis and Exodus: "all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten." (Gen 46:27; Ex 1:5; Deut 10:22; Acts 7:14) Of course it goes without saying, that this twisting is totally out of context with the subject matter, as it is set forth in Deuteronomy 32 verse 8.

————————) (————————

Once again, these passages speak of the beginning, in the days of Father Adam. They tell of that time in the ancient past when God the Father came down on Earth and divided the quorum of His 70 sons, together with their offspring, into 70 different Clans, at which time he gave to each a Territorial Heritage, where their Family Kingdoms would live on Earth. Not only so but according to the above passage, at the time when this was done, the Most High God gave to each of His 70 sons their own Clan as an inheritance, and established them to be patriarchs and gods in perpetuity over their own posterity. What is interesting is that this passage equates the 70 sons of Adam, who ultimately became the fathers and Patriarchs of 70 different tribes, with the 70 sons of God the Father, or the 70 sons of El Elyon. In other words, in the

above text, not only is El Elyon understood to be the Father of the gods, but He is also understood to be the Father of all "Mankind" — and it is on this count that El Elyon is equated with Father Adam.[3]

---

[3]In keeping with this most interesting thought, it is the 70 sons of God that composed the "General Assembly" (Heb 12:23) or the "Grand Council of the gods" which was established at the foundation of the world, and which is referred to throughout the Old Testament as the "Host of Heaven".

In fact, certain clay tablets have surfaced which date back to the 13th century BC, wherein it is revealed that the ancient understanding was that The Most High God condescended to come down on Earth, at which time He in-dwelt in the flesh, in the person of Father Adam in the Garden of Eden.

According to these texts, after El Elyon, or the Most High God had labored for six days in the Creation (Gen 14:19, *NJB, NIV*) — after this He entered the Garden of Eden, where He suffered a memory loss, just as did Jesus when he was born on Earth. Hence on this day The Most High God enjoyed a day of rest, in a state of innocence, just as it is stated in Genesis (2:2–3; 3:6–7). This is in keeping with what it states in Mark, wherein it is said that "the Sabbath was made for Adam and not Adam for the Sabbath — therefore the Son of Adam is Lord also of the Sabbath. (Mark 2:27–28; *Doctrine of the Priesthood* Vol 8: <Jan 1991> 87–94)

In keeping with this, upon entering the Garden of Eden, Elyon took upon Himself the role of the first man "Adam", with the day of rest ending when He ate the forbidden fruit. It was after eating the forbidden fruit, that El Elyon/Ab Adam was cast out of the Garden of Eden and lost His "immortality", and hence the Fall of Adam, and the fall of all Mankind. Following this, Father Adam had 72 sons, the first and last of which was Yahweh. *I developed this thought 26 years ago in the 1988 Sunstone Symposium. This paper has since been greatly enlarged and published. ("New Light on the Ancient Hebrew/Christian Doctrine on Deity",* published in ***Doctrine of the Priesthood*** Vol 8: <January 1991> 1–94).

————————) (————————

In continuing, this same chapter goes on to make another great revelation, when it affirms that Yahweh was also numbered among the sons of Adam, and that the Inheritance of Yahweh was that he would be the great Ancestor and Patriarch of the Elect Seed of the Father — the "Chosen Race" or the "House of Israel". According to this then, Yahweh was numbered among the sons of El Elyon, and at the time of the apportioning, He was also given an inheritance in company with his brethren. Once again, as it blatantly states:

Yahweh's Inheritance was His Own Tribe — ***Jacob is the Lineage of His Hereditary Line***. (Deut 32:18–20)

We have in the above passage a direct affirmation that Yahweh was the **ANCIENT ANCESTOR** *and* **PATRIARCH** of the House of Israel. But this is not all, for there are several other passages in the verses that follow which affirm the same. Consider the following:

> Of ***the Rock [i.e. the God] that begat thee*** thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten **GOD THAT GAVE YOU BIRTH**. And when Yahweh saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of **HIS SONS**, and of **HIS DAUGHTERS**. And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, ***children*** in whom is no faith. (Deut 32:18–20 KJV)

As we have seen, the message that **YAHWEH** *was the* **ANCIENT ANCESTOR** *and* **PRIMORDIAL PATRIARCH** *of the* **HOUSE OF ISRAEL** is stated several times in verses 5 and 6, and then again in verse 9. It is also repeated several more times in verses 18 through 20. Aside from all these, there is yet one other passage in verse 43 which affirms the same doctrine — however as with some of the earlier verses, so also with this, it is not to be found in the King James Bible, because it was removed from the Masoretic text before the King James Version was produced. However it still remains as a part of the text in the Septuagint and it has also been found among the Dead Sea Scrolls. Not only so, but part of this verse is cited verbatim in the New Testament in the Book of Hebrews (Heb 1:6). The English translation of the Septuagint reads as follows:

> Rejoice, ye heavens, with him,
> and ***let all the angels of God*** **WORSHIP HIM**;
> rejoice ye Gentiles, with his people,
> and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in him;
> for he will avenge the *blood of* **HIS SONS**,
> and he will render vengeance, and recompense justice to his enemies
> and will reward them that hate him;
> and the Lord shall purge the land of his people.
> (*The Septuagint with Apocrypha: Greek and English* <*1851–1980*>, Brenton, Deut 32:43)

It is significant that the first part of this verse is verbatim to verse 6 in the 1st chapter of Hebrews, wherein it states:

> And again, when . . . [God the Father] bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, **AND LET ALL THE ANGELS OF GOD WORSHIP HIM**. (Heb 1:6)

We learn from the above passage in the New Testament, that the 43rd verse of Deuteronomy 32 is about Jesus being born into the world, at the beginning of time. Hence the 32nd chapter of Deuteronomy identifies Jesus as Yahweh, the birthright Son of El Elyon. But this is not all that the above passage states. Indeed, it also states that Yahweh has "**sons**" and that "He will avenge the blood of **His sons**" who have been murdered by the Heathen Nations. So once again, who were the "**sons of Yahweh**" and how and when did "Yahweh" become a "father"? As we have seen, this question is answered in the earlier passages. However this information is not to be found in the King James Version, because this part of the passage was edited out of the Masoretic Text. Again, the missing text for verse 43 was also found in the Deuteronomy Scroll, which was discovered at Qumran. Consider the following:

> Rejoice, O heavens, together with him;
> and *bow down to him* **all you gods**,
> for he will avenge the blood of **his sons**,
> and will render vengeance to his enemies,
> and will recompense those who hate him,
> and will atone for the land of his people.
> (*The Dead Sea Scrolls Bible The Oldest Known Bible Translated for the First Time Into English* <1999> 191)

It will be noticed that in this text, rather than saying: "**bow down to him all you angels**", it states "**bow down to him all you gods**". *The original reading was* "**gods**", but for the sake of "**Philosophical Monotheism**" it was changed to read "*angels*" in the Septuagint. The same source cited above makes the following comment on this verse:

> Deuteronomy 32:43 is an unusual verse in view of its contents. As the list of variant readings shows, 4Q Deut — supported by the Septuagint — differs markedly from the Masoretic Text and the Samaritan Pentateuch. For example, in the Qumran scroll it is "the heavens" which rejoice, not the nations; and God will avenge the blood of "**his sons**," *not* "**his servants**" [as it reads in the King James Version]. Moreover, the mention of **gods** "**bowing down to God**" and "recompensing those who hate him" is absent from the Masoretic Text and the Samaritan Pentateuch. This verse provides *a striking example* of the **very different readings** that *sometimes appear in the* **Dead Sea Scrolls**. (*The Dead Sea Scrolls Bible* 192)

What follows is a complete rendition of this verse. It is produced by bringing together that which has been preserved in the Dead Sea

Scrolls, together with the Septuagint and the Masoretic Text. The references that follow cite some of the newer translations which have responded to this material:

¶ **REJOICE IN YAHWEH** ***all ye Hosts of Heaven;***
Bow Down and Worship Him **ALL YE GODS**;
¶ Rejoice in Yahweh all ye Gentiles;
Rejoice in Yahweh **WITH HIS CHILDREN**;
let all the **SONS OF EL** *strengthen themselves in* **HIM**;
for **YAHWEH** *will avenge the blood of* **HIS SONS**;
He will Render Vengeance to His enemies;
and Recompense Justice to those who hate Him.
He shall purge **THE LAND OF HIS CHILDREN**,
[and destroy the wicked nations that dwell therein].
(Deut 32:43 – 4Q Deut. Dead Sea Scrolls; *Septuagint; DSSB*, *KJV*, *NJB*, *ESV*, *NLT*, *NRSV*, *NAB*, *NEB*, *CEV*)

Once again, the meaning and context of this verse is closely tied to the verses that proceed it (i.e. Deut 32:3–9, 18–20, 43). Indeed it is most significant that **THE GODS OF THE DIVINE COUNCIL** *are commanded to bow down and* **WORSHIP** *the Son Yahweh.* Not only so, but as with the earlier verses, the fact that the Son Yahweh is the **ANCIENT ANCESTOR** *and* **PATRIARCH** *of the* **COVENANT RACE** is affirmed again and again.

So which of the many sons of Adam was Yahweh. In keeping with the many affirmations which state that Yahweh was the Primordial father and Patriarch of Ancient Israel, *all we need do is follow the genealogy,* which is given in Genesis. Indeed, THE GENEALOGY GOES STRAIGHT BACK TO SETH, *the look alike son* (Gen 5:1–3) *and* BIRTHRIGHT HEIR *of Father Adam.*

— YAHWEH WAS THE FIRST TO OPEN THE MATRIX —

In order to come to grips with that which is before us and to fully understand it, we need to discover that essential piece of the puzzle, which allows us to understand Yahweh's relationship as ***a Son to*** **FATHER ADAM**. In the New Testament it is stated that Christ was the Firstborn, which is to say that the Messiah was the First Son of the Divine Father. But when and where was the Son Yahweh born as the "Firstborn" Child of the Father?

For the Latter Day Saints it is understood that the Christ was the Firstborn of the Father in the *Spirit Creation*. But this of itself does not

help us to understand how **the Son Yahweh** could have been the **Presiding Patriarch** *and* **father** *of the* **House of Israel** in the flesh, as it is stated over and over again in Deuteronomy 32. There is however a revelation that was given to the Prophet Joseph Smith which sheds considerable light on this subject:

> And now, verily I say unto you, *I was in the beginning with the* **Father**, *and am the* **Firstborn**; And all those *who are begotten through me* are **partakers of the glory of the same**, *and are the* **Church of the Firstborn**. (D&C 93:21–22)

Traditionally, in LDS culture this passage has been understood as a reference to the Preexistence and the Spirit Creation. However it must be acknowledged that it does not say this on its face. The above citation commences by stating that "Christ was in the beginning with the Father, and that he was the Firstborn". May I suggest that the "**Beginning**" here referred to, speaks of the "**beginning of the world**" *in the days of* **Father Adam**. Not only so, but the statement that Christ was "*the* **Firstborn**" is *a Genealogical reference* to **the Birth of Christ** as **the first son of Adam**. It therefore defines his place in the family — he was the **Firstborn son of Adam and Eve** — hence Christ was an **Older Brother** to his Younger Brethren who would ultimately compose the Council of 70. In other words, the Christ was not the 2nd son, or the 3rd son, or the 4th son — on the contrary, he was the **Firstborn Son** — which is to say that he was that particular Son that *first opened the Matrix* or the womb of his mother. This is fundamental to ancient Israelite law.

The problem which this presents for us is that **Seth was not** the first son of Adam and Eve, for he was *not the son that first opened the Matrix*. This is true, except when he is seen in view of his especial relation to Abel. But to return to our text, the second half of the above passage states that "all those who ***are begotten through Christ*** are Partakers of the Glory of the Same, and are the **Church of the Firstborn**". But who are those who are begotten through Christ, and in ***what manner*** are they **Begotten**? The beginning of this passage establishes context for the latter, wherein it states that Christ was the "**Firstborn**". In other words the last half of this verse refers to a *literal birth*, *just as does* ***the first half***. Indeed, the last half of this passage speaks of those who are born on Earth as the *descendants of* Christ. So again who are those *who were begotten through* **Christ at the Beginning of the**

WORLD? Those who were '**BEGOTTEN THROUGH CHRIST**', constitute a clear reference to the "**CHOSEN SEED**", or the "**ELECT SEED OF THE FATHER**", who *descended through* **SETH** and who, as of the time of Abraham, became *"**the family of Jacob**"* and *"**the House of Israel**"*. This then is a perfect equation with Deuteronomy 32, wherein it affirms that:

YAHWEH'S INHERITANCE WAS HIS OWN CHILDREN — ***Jacob is the Lineage of His Hereditary Line.*** (Deut 32:9).

The above passage from the Doctrine and Covenants closely parallels another text, which as we have already noted, is found in the New Testament. Once again, consider the following:

And again, when . . . [God the Father] bringeth in the **FIRSTBEGOTTEN** into the world, he saith, And **LET ALL THE ANGELS OF GOD WORSHIP HIM**. (Heb 1:6)

As stated earlier, the above passage cites from the Septuagint translation of Deuteronomy 32 verse 43. In this passage the gods of the Divine Council, who constitute the 70 sons of the Most High, or the Host of Heaven, are equated as *"angels"*, who are *commanded to bow down* and **WORSHIP THE CHRIST**. This passage speaks of a time when Jesus the Christ, who is here referred to as "**THE FIRSTBEGOTTEN**", was born into the world as the **FIRST SON** *of the* **DIVINE FATHER** at *the beginning of time.* But again, which of the sons of Adam was the Firstborn?

In considering this question, an examination of Genesis, leads us to the shocking conclusion that **CAIN WAS THE FIRSTBORN**! (Gen 4:1–2) But how could this be! The *New Testament declares that* **CHRIST WAS THE FIRSTBORN**, while at one and the same time, Genesis tells us that Cain was the Firstborn. And yet Cain was a "**MURDER**" and a "**LIAR**", which would preclude him from being "**THE PERFECT ONE**" or "**THE LAMB WITHOUT BLEMISH**". Not only so, but when Cain and Abel made their offering to God, *rather than choosing* **CAIN**, **THE FATHER CHOSE ABEL**. By all that is written in the scriptures, it must be acknowledged that God would not foreordain a Murder to be His Firstborn! Indeed according to the Revelations of the Prophet Joseph Smith, not only was Cain a "**MURDERER** *from the beginning"*, but *even before the world was,* he was *foreordained* as "**PERDITION**":

And the Lord said unto Cain . . . . . from this time forth thou shalt be ***the father of his lies*** (John 8:44); **THOU SHALT BE CALLED PERDITION**; for *thou wast also* ***before the world.*** (Moses 5:22, 24)

If Cain was "**Perdition**" even before the world was, this would mean that he was *Satan* in the Preexistence, and the *leading spirit* among all the **Evil Spirits** that Rebelled against the Father and Son in the **War in Heaven**. This would mean that he was that particular **Evil Spirit** *who wanted to* **Dethrone the Beloved Son**, who was the "**Firstborn**" and "**Chosen Heir**" of the Father. Bearing this in mind, consider the following revelation which was given to the Prophet Joseph Smith in 1832:

> And this we saw also, and bear record, that *an angel of God* who was in authority in the presence of God, *who rebelled against the Only Begotten Son* whom the Father loved and who was *in the bosom of the* **Father**, was *thrust down* from the presence of God and the Son, **And was called Perdition** . . . he was Lucifer, a son of the morning. (D&C 76:25–26)

To be sure the above passage is talking about **Satan**, who was the *leading Spirit in the* **Rebellion** *against the* **Father** *and the* **Son** in the **War in Heaven**. Not only so, but it will be noticed that this Evil Spirit is given the name of "**Perdition**", which as we have already seen, was *the name that was given* **Cain** "before the world was". Indeed Cain is "**Perdition**", while those who become his Elect Sons are the "**Sons of Perdition**". What this means is that in reality Cain could not possibly have been the son of Adam, much less his Firstborn. Indeed all Evil Spirits who participated in the War in Heaven were *denied bodies from the* **Father** *in mortality*.

So, how then did Cain receive a ***physical body?*** Indeed, inasmuch as Cain was "**Perdition**" even before this world was — and inasmuch as he was the *leading* **Evil Spirit** *in the* **War in Heaven**, how is it possible that he could have received a **Physical Body**. Latter-Day Saints are aware that the Evil Spirits that participated in the War in Heaven were denied bodies from the Father — but what they have not realized is that this did not preclude them from receiving a physical body from the Serpent. Indeed, section 76 teaches that the Sons of Perdition will receive a Resurrection. Not only so, but the Endowment Ceremony teaches that the Serpent that appeared in the Garden of Eden had been with Adam on another planet before this world was. Hence we may conclude that the **Resurrection** *of a* **Son of Perdition** is to receive *the same kind of body* ***that the Serpent possessed*** when he appeared to Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. As we shall see, this was in fact the early doctrine of Israel and Christianity

— and the fact that this is true is well attested in ancient records, both in and out of the Bible.

Again it will be noticed that Satan/Lucifer is here referred to as *"a son of the morning"*. This parallels Isaiah chapter 14:12 and alludes to the fact that Satan/Cain, was a spirit, that was born as a son on Earth, in the flesh, in the MORN OF CREATION. In keeping with this, even though Lucifer/Cain's life was prolonged on earth by God (Gen 4:14–15), yet Lucifer/Cain *was not given* ***Eternal Life,*** and the fact that his body would *die* and *decompose* is described in vivid terms in Isaiah:

thou shalt take up this proverb **AGAINST THE KING OF BABYLON** [**NOTE: CAIN WAS THE FIRST KING AND FOUNDER OF BABYLON** (Gen 4:17)], and say, How hath *the oppressor* ceased ! **THE GOLDEN CITY** ceased [i.e. Babylon that was founded by Cain] ! Yahweh hath *broken the staff of the wicked,* and the sceptre of the rulers. [An allusion to the destruction of the wicked, at the time of the Millennial Reign of Christ.] He [i.e. Cain or the Devil] who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth. [This tells of the Cruelty of Lucifer/Cain who Reigned as King in Babylon for 7 hundred years, going forth conquering and to conquer over different nations.] The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying Since thou [Satan/Cain] art laid down, no feller is come up against us. [Rejoicing at the Millennial Reign of Peace.] Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: [Cain has been on top side, in a body of flesh, more than once, but he has now lost his body and departs for below to the world of the wicked dead.] It stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. All they shall speak and say unto thee, **ART THOU ALSO BECOME WEAK AS WE**? art thou become [dead] like unto us? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: *the worm is spread under thee,* ***and the worms cover thee.*** [A vivid description of the rotting corpus of Lucifer/Cain.] How art thou fallen from heaven, **O LUCIFER, SON OF THE MORNING!** *how art thou cut down to the ground,* which didst weaken the nations! [Lucifer/Cain is now dead and in his own place.] For thou has said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the **STARS OF EL** [i.e. above the 70 sons of El Elyon and above Yahweh]: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation [i.e. Mount Zion], in the sides of the north [i.e. In the great hole which leads to the inner world, in the far north]: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; [Cain ascends above the clouds that hover below the crest of Mount Zion — he endeavors to invade Mount Zion at the time of the tower of Babel.] I will be like the most High. [Cain endeavors to Rival God the Father.] Yet thou shalt be *brought down to hell,*

to the sides of the pit. [Lucifer/Cain is cast down to Sheol or Hades which is deep down in the crust of the Earth.] They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that **made the earth to tremble**, that did **shake kingdoms**; That *made the world as a wilderness,* and ***destroyed*** *the* ***cities*** thereof; [Since the beginning of the world Lucifer/Cain has waged war over all the Earth — he has destroyed cities and nations and made the world of men as a wilderness.] that opened not the house of his prisoners? [Lucifer/Cain is Cruel to his prisoners.] All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house [i.e. their own coffin]. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as *a carcass trodden under feet.* Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial [Lucifer/Cain's body will not be buried], because thou *hast destroyed thy land,* and slain thy people [Lucifer/Cain is not a friend to Mother Earth, he is not an Ecologist — not only so but he has betrayed his own people and slain them.] : the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. **Prepare Slaughter For His Children** [i.e. The **elect seed of Lucifer/Cain** together with *all those who serve them* shall be consumed by fire.] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up against them, saith Yahweh of hosts, and **Cut Off From Babylon** the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith Yahweh. [Yahweh will destroy all the elect seed of Lucifer/Cain] (Isaiah 14:4 – 22)

The above description of Lucifer portrays him to be *more than simply* a Spiritual Being *without* a Physical Body. Indeed, as his title indicates, "Lucifer" was the "Son of the Morning", which is to say that he was born on Earth in the "Morn of Creation", in the person of Cain.

Even though long life was common in the days of Adam *(individuals sometimes lived to be nearly a 1000 years old)* — yet as is the case with all mortals, in time even those who live long lives must die. Indeed, even though it is true that God did preserve the life of Cain[4] for a time, yet this is not to suggest that Cain was given Eternal Life. In keeping with this, the above chapter portrays the long Reign of Terror and War, which Lucifer/Cain has waged over all the face of the Earth, from the time of the Fall, till 6,000 years later, at which time the Earth is destroyed by fire and the Millennium begins.

---

[4]It will be remembered that after Cain murdered Abel, rather than being executed for his crime, his life was preserved that he might wander the Earth as a Vagabond. There is in fact a doctrine in Scripture regarding the "Resurrection of

the damned". If Cain was Perdition before this world was then he would be slated for this process. According to earlier accounts of the Temple ceremony, the Serpent that tempted mother Eve in the Garden, was a Devil, who had lived on a former earth with Adam, during his probationary state in mortality. In keeping with this, Adam, during his mortal probation, would have become well acquainted, in a negative relationship, with the Intelligence that ultimately became the "Serpent". All this would speak for the idea that at the time the Serpent entered the Garden of Eden, he possessed the Resurrected body of a Son of Perdition.

Again, be it remembered that according to Scripture, before a Son of Perdition can receive a Resurrection, first he must suffer the "Second Death", which is the death of the Spirit body. At this time he will lose the "Divine Image" with which he was Endowed at the time of birth — first when he was born into the family of the Father as a Spirit (Gen 2:1–5; Moses 3:1–5), and then again later when born in the Flesh (Gen 5:1–3). Just how he arrived at this station is not here stated, however, after suffering the "Second Death", a Son of Perdition can no longer give pretense to being a member of the Divine family, for that which made it possible for him to be identified with the family of the Father, is taken from him, and he is then left naked as an Intelligence, without a Physical or Spiritual body (D&C 93:29; Abr 3:18; *TPJS* 350–355). However, this state of existence is not permanent, for the scriptures inform us that after this, a Son of Perdition will then become the child of the Devil, and this too, not only in the Spirit, but also in the Flesh, and hence the "Resurrection of the Damned" (John 5:29; 3rd Nephi 26:5).

At the time of his Resurrection, a Son of Perdition will take upon himself the Image and Likeness of his father, whom he has enlisted to serve, and the scriptures inform us that this father is the Devil. This correlates with Jesus' parable of the Talents, for the Talent which was given by God to the "Wicked and Unprofitable Servant", is taken from him, for the reason that he refused to bring forth the fruit thereof, and after this he is cast away into Outer Darkness, where ultimately he will be joined to the family of Satan, and become the child of Hell. (Matt 25:14–30)

This doctrine of the Resurrection of the Sons of Perdition, fits in nicely with the Ancient Israelite and early Christian belief, that the Serpent had sex with Eve/Lilith and that in fact, the Serpent was the literal father of Cain in the flesh.

————————) (————————

What is significant, is that Isaiah identifies Lucifer/Cain as the King of Babylon. This is no Metaphor. Indeed, may I suggest that not only was Cain the King of Babylon, but he was also the first King of Babylon. We learn in Genesis that Cain and his children were the first to found a city — and the first to make brass and iron — and no doubt, with this in their hands, they were also the first to make implements of War. In view of these facts, there is no reason to believe that Cain was some Black Aborigine with a bone in his nose, who went "Wandering" around in Africa as a "Vagabond". In saying this, I do not mean to

suggest that Cain was not a "Vagabond". I do not doubt that Cain was a "Vagabond". However in all of his wanderings, there is no reason to suppose that he went alone. On the contrary, as the above chapter from Isaiah would suggest, when Cain went Wandering about, he did not go alone, but rather he went in company with his *"army"* and *"navy"*, going forth in conquering and to conquer. In so doing he produced the first world empire, "Babylon the Great", the "Golden City". Not only so, but no doubt, every where that he went he established the "Dragon" as his Symbol, together with "Money" and "Capitalism" and his "Satanic Religion", which among other things included "Ritualistic Cannibalism", which term came from the name of "Cain" — "Cannibalism.

No doubt, as with Christ, so also with Cain — he has lived and died more than once on Earth. Indeed according to Prophecy, he will be born again on Earth as the "Anti-Christ", just before the Millennium. In keeping with the above Prophecy from Isaiah, at the conclusion of his reign, his body will be destroyed by the brightness of the coming of Christ, at which time his spirit will be entombed in the pit below for a thousand years. At the end of this time, the spirit of Lucifer/Cain will be set free to be born again on Earth, for one last time (Rev 20:1–3, 5, 8), after which he and his minions will be sent away to their own place into Outer Darkness.

We have already seen that the Prophet Joseph Smith received revelations wherein Cain is named "Perdition", and that he was identified with "Satan". In view of this it becomes preposterous to believe that Cain was a son of Father Adam, to say nothing of being the Firstborn. On this count, it is significant that the Prophet received yet another revelation wherein it is stated that actually Cain was **NOT** Adam's son:

> And Enoch also beheld the residue of the people *which were the sons of Adam; **and they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam*** **SAVE IT WAS THE SEED OF CAIN** (Moses 7:22)

In view of the above we are justified in believing that the passage in Genesis (i.e. Gen 4:1–2) which ascribes Cain's Parentage to Father Adam and Mother Eve, constitutes just one more passage in the Bible which has been altered and corrupted. Indeed, there are words coming right out of the mouth of Jesus in the 8th chapter of John which would argue hard for this point. Not only so, but in the case of the Targum Pseudo-Jonathan — not only does it refute the idea that Adam was the Father of Cain, but it also states in certain terms just who Cain's

father was. Indeed, it states that the Serpent, who is there given the name of "Sammael", was the father of Cain.

The Targum Pseudo-Jonathan is an Aramaic translation and commentary of the Hebrew Old Testament, which was produced five hundred years before Christ. It is a record of great antiquity, and argues hard for the idea that the belief that Cain was the son of the serpent is very old. Consider the following:

> And Adam knew that his wife Eve had conceived from Sammael the Angel (of death) and she became pregnant and bore Cain. And he was like those on high and not like those below.

Again in Genesis 5 the same Targum states:

> When Adam had lived a hundred and thirty years, he begot Seth, who resembled his image and likeness. For *before that, Eve had borne Cain,* **WHO WAS NOT FROM HIM** and who did not resemble him. Abel was killed by Cain and Cain was banished, and his descendants are not recorded in the book of the genealogy of Adam. But afterwards he [i.e. Adam] begot one who resembled him and he called his name Seth. (Gen 5:3)

The above directly states that the Serpent Sammael was the father of Cain. According to the ancient understanding, the serpent in the Garden of Eden had legs and feet — and not only legs and feet, but also arms and hands. Consequently it was understood that this serpent stood upright like a man, and that he could walk and talk like a man. Not only so but it was also understood that he was intelligent. Yet all this notwithstanding, he was still a cold blooded Reptile. In substance then, the serpent in the garden was understood to be an *evil god,* who possessed the cold blooded body of a **HUMANOID REPTILE**.

It is on this count that some scholars today have recognized that the correct translation for the "snake" in Genesis would be "reptile" rather than "serpent". There are in fact reptiles with legs, just as their are reptiles without legs. Lizards and crocodiles have legs, while the serpent does not. However rather than having 4 legs, the "reptile" in the Garden of Eden had only 2. In fact this shows up in some of the Book of Abraham Papyri (*Improvement Era* <Feb 1968> 40-E). Again, some reptiles give live birth, while others lay eggs, but all reptiles are cold blooded, and no reptile has breasts, for they do not nurse their young — nor do they have a navel, for they do not have an umbilical cord. In any case, according to the ancient understanding, the reptile in the Garden of Eden was the father of Cain.

According to the original understanding Cain had a human mother Eve/Lilith and a reptile humanoid father who went by the name of "Sammael". As for Cain's mother, later Jewish sources would relate the story of how Eve was seduced by Sammael, and that from that Union she bore Cain. However another even more ancient source, which still survives to this day in Genesis chapter 3, would indicate that originally this was not a part of the story. In other words, rather than Eve, actually Lilith was the mother of Cain.

After Adam and Eve ate the Forbidden Fruit, the Lord God appeared in the Garden of Eden, when among other things, he Cursed Sammael. In accordance with this curse, Sammael would beget children and have a *seed* upon Earth — and as history would prove Cain and his elect offspring would become that seed. In any case, the curse which the Lord God pronounced upon Sammael reads as follows:

> I will put enmity between thee [i.e. Sammael the Serpent] and the woman [Eve], and between thy seed [i.e. Cain], and her seed [i.e. Abel and Seth]". (Gen 3:15)

It will be noticed that the above passage does not say that enmity would exist between the Seed of the Serpent and the seed of Adam, but rather between the seed of the serpent and the seed of Eve. This passage makes a clear distinction between the seed of Eve and the seed of the Serpent. Inasmuch as Cain was the seed of Sammael, the curse as pronounced by God would not work if Cain were Eve's child. On the contrary, according to the "Prophecy", there would be animosity between Eve and Sammael and between the seed of Eve and the Seed of Sammael. In fact, this animosity commenced when Cain Murdered Abel. This passage goes back to the original account of Genesis, before the story line was changed.

Hence we have two different races, or two different sorts of Beings who would be born on Earth. The one inherently Good, and the other inherently Evil. The "Good Seed" was born on Earth through Father Adam and Mother Eve, and Seth, who was their Birthright Son. On the other hand, the "Wicked Seed" would be born on Earth through Sammael and Lilith, and their son Cain. In fact, thousands of years later, this becomes the basis of Jesus' Parable of the "Wheat" and the "Tares". But we will leave this for a later discussion, after we have properly introduced Seth into the equation.

An account of the Satanic origin and birth of Cain, is found in *The Protevangelium of James*, and will serve well to illustrate the point of this discussion. *The Protevangelium of James* is an early Christian

writing which is attributed to James the brother of Jesus. However it is dated by scholars to the 2nd century A.D. It is cited here as an early Christian source in an effort to assist the reader to understand the text of John chapter 8:

> Now when she [i.e. Mary the mother of Jesus] was in her sixth month, behold, Joseph came from his buildings and entered his house and found her with child. And he struck his face, threw himself down on the ground on sackcloth and wept bitterly saying, 'With what countenance shall I look towards the Lord my God? What prayer shall I offer for this maiden? For I received her as a virgin out of the temple of the Lord my God and have not protected her. Who has deceived me? *Who has done this evil in my house* **AND DEFILED THE VIRGIN**? Has the story of Adam been repeated in me? For as Adam was absent in the hour of his prayer and **THE SERPENT CAME AND FOUND EVE ALONE** ***and deceived her,*** so also has it happened to me.' . . . . . (The Protevangelium of James 13:1, published in *The Apocryphal New Testament* <edited by J. K. Elliott, published in the US by Oxford University Press Inc., New York, 1993> p. 62)

There are in fact many, many other sources, which teach and allude to this same belief in early Jewish and Christian writings — but what is even more significant, is that the truthfulness of this belief is affirmed by Jesus himself, in the 8th chapter of John, where he accused certain wicked Jews of being "of their father the Devil" (John 8:38, 41, 42, 44, 47). Of course, the Jews whom Jesus accused were in denial, and in responding to his accusation, they alluded to the illicit union between Eve/Lilith and Sammael, and then denied that they were of that lineage:

> **WE BE NOT BORN OF FORNICATION; WE HAVE ONE FATHER, EVEN GOD**. (John 8:41)

In making this response, these Jews averred that they were not descended from the fornicatous relationship between Sammael and Eve/Lilith, but rather that they were the bona fide, legitimate descendants of Father Adam, whom they then and there declared to be both their "**FATHER**" and their "**GOD**". In other words, *they were claiming to be the descendants of Adam* ***through his birthright son Seth,*** rather than being *the children of* **CAIN**.

Jesus responded by telling them:

> 42 . . . If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; . . . 44 **YE ARE OF YOUR FATHER THE DEVIL**, and the lusts

of your father ye will do. ***He [i.e. Cain] was a murderer from the beginning***, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: **for he is a liar, and so also is his father** [i.e. the Serpent]. 45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. . . . 47 He that is [a child] of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not [a child] of God. (John 8:42–47; For verse 44 as cited above, see John 8:44 in *The Anchor Bible* translation)

In making this response, Jesus tells them in words as clear and plain as language can express it, that if God were their father, they would hear God's word. And then, in keeping with what he had said, Jesus told them that they were **the Children of Cain**, whom in verse 44 Jesus Blatantly declared to be the Devil.

Of course the Jews did not take this sitting down, and in responding to his accusation, they threw the ball back into Jesus' court and accused him in like manner:

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well [of thee,] that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? (John 8:48)

According to early Jewish and Christian thought, the Samaritans, together with Esau Edom or the Edomites and the Moabites, had mixed their blood with the Canaanites, who were understood to be the children of Cain. Through this means the Samaritans, Edomites and Moabites had become the literal descendants of the Devil, and hence their worship of Baal, whom they understood to be Satan. *(For information and history on this early Israelite belief, read Ezra and Nehemiah in the Old Testament)*. So then in accusing Jesus of being a Samaritan, they were in substance accusing him of being a descendant of **Cain**, just as Jesus had accused them. Again in saying that Jesus "hast a devil", they were saying that when Jesus was born, the spirit that then possessed his body and gave it life, was actually **The spirit of a Demon**, which is to say, *one of those spirits that followed Satan* in the great War in Heaven in the Preexistence.

In continuing in the above discussion, Jesus responded to the accusation which was made against him in the following language:

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil [for a spirit]; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

52 Then said the Jews unto him . . . **whom makest thou thyself?**

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: ***it is my Father that honoureth me***; **of Whom ye say, that He is your God**: (John 8:31–54)

In these closing words, Jesus declared in certain terms, that his Father and God was that very same being whom the wicked Jews had claimed to be their Father and God in verse 41 — namely Father Adam.[5]

---

[5]*At this point the latter-day Saints ought to remove their hats and take a bow to the Second Prophet of the Restoration (i.e. President Brigham Young).*

To be sure, the words of Jesus, as recorded above, constitute one of the most direct statements to be found in the Bible, wherein Adam is identified as the God and Father of Jesus Christ. Not only so, but it also becomes self evident, just how it is that the God and Father of Jesus, is also the God and Father of all Mankind. Indeed this is precisely what Jesus states 12 chapters later in the same Gospel, at the time of his Resurrection:

> Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto **MY FATHER, AND YOUR FATHER; AND TO MY GOD, AND YOUR GOD**. (John 20:17)

In the above passage, Jesus affirms that his Father and God is also our Father and God. Once we come to understand that the Father and God of whom Jesus spoke is actually Father Adam, it then becomes self evident just how literally Jesus intended his words to be understood — for not only is God the father of the Physical body of Jesus, but he is also the father of the Physical bodies of all Mankind.

Again this same doctrine is taught by the Apostle Paul, in his epistle to the Ephesians:

> For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Of whom [or after whom] the whole family [of Mankind, both] in heaven and [on] earth is named (Eph 3:14–15).

In this passage Paul states that the whole family of "Mankind" is named after the Father of Our Lord Jesus Christ. But how is this possible?

In the English we are declared to be "Man" or "Mankind", but in the Hebrew the word for "Man" or "Mankind" is "Adam". In fact, even today, this is precisely what is stated in Genesis:

> This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; *Male and female created he them*; and blessed them, **AND CALLED THEIR NAME ADAM**, in the day when they were created. (Genesis 5:1–2)

In the above passage it states that in the beginning, the whole family of Man, both male and female, were given the name "Adam". Bearing this in mind, and remembering that Adam is the Father of Jesus, what Paul meant becomes self evident, for in the most literal sense, all mankind is named after Father Adam, who as Paul stated in the same passage, is the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

All this makes it perfectly clear just how it is that our Lord and Saviour could declare unto his disciples that "I ascend unto My Father, and Your Father; and to My God, and Your God", for Adam is the God and Father of us all. In fact this is the essence of Jesus' primal designation of himself as "The Son of Man",

or as it is stated in the Hebrew, "The Son of Adam". Indeed, through the "Son of Man" sayings Jesus declared himself to be the Son of Adam some odd 85 times in the New Testament Gospels.

This title fell out of use among "orthodox" Christianity because they had rejected that fundamental concept of the Gospel which made it possible to understand — namely the Doctrine that God the Father is a Glorified Immortal Man, and that He possesses a Physical body as tangible as mans (D&C 130:22). However there were in fact other early Christians who were not orthodox that continued in the use of the "Son of Man" sayings, for the reason that it meant something to them, and among these were some of the Gnostics. On this count it is also significant that many of them taught that Jesus was a late incarnation of Primordial Seth. See for example "The Gospel of The Egyptians" which was found in Nag Hammadi Egypt (***The Nag Hammadi Library*** <Robinson 1990> 208–219).

All of this brings to mind what Jesus told his disciples regarding **who was the Father, and who was the Son.**

All things are delivered to me of my Father: ***and no man knoweth*** **who the Son is,** **but the Father**; and **who the Father is**, ***but the Son,*** *and he to whom the Son will reveal him.* (Luke 10:22)

According to this then, we can understand that Christ was with President Young in his revelation regarding the Adam-God Doctrine — and that just as it is stated above, and just as President Young said, the knowledge which he had acquired regarding Adam being our Father and Our God, came from God and not through his own natural ability (*JD* 16:46). As President Young declared the doctrine:

Now hear it, O inhabitants of the earth, Jew and Gentile, Saint and sinner! When our father Adam came into the garden of Eden, he came into it with a *celestial body,* and brought Eve, *one of his wives,* with him. He helped to make and organize this world. He is Michael, the Archangel, the Ancient of Days ! about whom holy men have written and spoken — He *is our* Father *and our* God, *and the only God with whom* we *have to do.* Every man upon the earth, professing Christians or non professing, must hear it, and will *know it sooner or later.* (***Journal of Discourses*** Vol 1:50–51, emphasis in original; ***The Teachings of President Brigham Young Vol 3***: <Collier 1987> 92–93; ***Unpublished Revelations*** *Vol 1,* 3rd enlarged edition, <Collier, 2011> parts 85, 91, 96; For a Complete treatment of President Young's Teachings on this subject see: ***President Brigham Young's Doctrine on Deity*** Vol 1 <Collier 1999>)

With regard to the above statement, we do well to remember that Jesus did not stop at saying that "no man knoweth who the Father is", but he also said that "no man knoweth who the Son is". Let us continue on our path of discovery, and see if we can find the secret doctrine of the Christ, and just exactly who He Is and who he Was in the Beginning!

————————) (————————

In adding all this up, in the 8th chapter of John we have a conclusive statement coming straight from the mouth of Jesus, wherein it is stated

that Adam is God the Father and that Jesus was the Son of Adam. Not only this, but we also have a statement wherein it is affirmed that Cain was the Devil, that he was the son of the Serpent, and hence that Cain was not the son of Adam.

What all this means where it concerns Father Adam, is that rather than having a murderer in the person of Cain for His Firstborn Son — rather than this, in actuality Father Adam's Firstborn Son was "Righteous Abel" (Matt 23:35). In other words, Abel was the first to open the Matrix, and the first child to be born into the family of Father Adam and Mother Eve. Hence in the most literal sense of the word, Abel was **the Firstborn**! Not only so, but as the Sacrifice of Abel and Cain demonstrates, Abel was "the Beloved Son", and the Father's "Chosen Heir" from the beginning! In keeping with this, according to ancient Israelite law, inasmuch as Abel was the Firstborn, from the moment of His Birth, His Life and Being was Consecrated and Dedicated unto God, and hence the sacrifice of His life through His Murder by Cain.

In view of all this, it becomes significant that even Abel's name would claim for him the title of Divinity. The two elements of Abel's name are "Ab" which means "Father" and "El" which is the Personal name for "God the Father". Put together, Abel's name would mean, "My Father is El", or "El is My Father" — or as it would be translated today in modern English, "My Father is God", or "God is My Father".[6]

[6]In the Torah, the Hebrew text for the name "Abel" has been obscured.

————————) (————————

The Offering and Sacrifice of Abel and Cain

So what then is the substance of the Offering and Sacrifice of Abel and Cain? To begin with, Scholars have long since recognized that *the whole story* regarding the Sacrifice of Abel and Cain is not to be found in Genesis — in other words, part of the story is missing. For example it has been wondered just why it was that Cain's offering was rejected. The reason for Cain's rejection is not to be found in the story. What follows is an account of the sacrifice as it is found in the Book of Moses:

> And Cain loved Satan [i.e. Sammael] more than God. And Satan commanded him, saying: Make an offering unto the Lord. And in process of time it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof.

And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering; But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. Now Satan knew this, and it pleased him. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. (Moses 5:18–21)

The supposition has been that if Cain had been right in his heart, that it would have been possible for both Abel and Cain to be accepted. But again this is a supposition, for the story as given in Genesis does not really tell us what the sacrifice of Abel and Cain was all about. However we have learned a few things. We have learned from the revelations of the Prophet Joseph Smith that Cain was "Perdition" even before this world was, and that he was the angel that was "cast down", because of his rejection of the Father's choice of His Firstborn Son. We have also learned that Cain was the son of the Serpent Sammael, and that he was the Devil and the son of the Devil. On top of this, we have learned that Abel was the Firstborn, and that in fact, he was the Son of God!

So what do you suppose the discussion was about when Abel and Cain presented themselves before the Father and made their offering. Let us appeal to another revelation which was given to the Prophet Joseph Smith, and see if we can discover for ourselves the answer to this question:

And I, the Lord God, spake unto Moses, saying: That Satan, whom thou hast commanded in the name of mine Only Begotten, ***is the same*** **WHICH WAS FROM THE BEGINNING**, and ***he came before me, saying*** — Behold, **HERE AM I, SEND ME, I WILL BE THY SON**,[7] and I will redeem all mankind, that one soul shall not be lost, and surely I will do it; *wherefore give me thine honor.* But, behold, **MY BELOVED SON, WHICH WAS MY BELOVED AND CHOSEN FROM THE BEGINNING**, said unto me — **FATHER, THY WILL BE DONE**, *and the glory be thine forever*. Wherefore, because that Satan rebelled against me, and sought to destroy the agency of man, which I, the Lord God, had given him, and also, that I should give unto him mine own power; by the power of mine Only Begotten, I caused that he should be cast down [to Earth]; And he became Satan, yea, even the devil, the father of all lies (John 8:44 reveals that this individual is Cain), to deceive and to blind men, and to lead them captive at his will even as many as would not hearken unto my voice. (Moses 4:1–4)

[7]In other words Satan was requesting to be the Son of the Father — but as of that time he was not. This is in contrast to the "Beloved Son", who then and there addressed Him as "Father".

) (

In the above we see the real question which was laid before the Father, at the time Abel and Cain made their offering. Indeed, they

were both vying to be accepted as the Messiah and the Saviour of the World. However as history has proven, it was not possible for both Abel and Cain to be "chosen" and "accepted", for as the future would prove, this world was destined to have but one Saviour, and but one "Son Yahweh who was Jesus Christ" (Cor 8:6). Indeed Cain's bid to be the Saviour had been rejected on more than one occasion in the Preexistence. Yet this notwithstanding, we see from the above that Cain was Persistent — that he did not take No for an answer. Consequently at the beginning of the world, Cain was at it again, making another proposal to be accepted as the Messiah and Saviour of the world.[8]

---

[8]Cain's absolute fixation and preoccupation with being the Messiah is set forth in certain terms when he appeared to Moses on the Mount:

> And it came to pass that when Moses had said these words, behold, Satan came tempting him, saying: Moses, son of man, *worship me*. And it came to pass that Moses looked upon Satan and said: Who art thou? For behold, I am a son of God, in the similitude of his Only Begotten; and where is thy glory, that I should worship thee? . . . . . Get thee hence, Satan; deceive me not; for God said unto me: Thou art after the similitude of mine Only Begotten. [This makes you wonder if Satan did not look like Adam's children.] . . . . 19 And now, when Moses had said these words, **SATAN CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE**, and ***ranted upon the earth,*** and commanded, saying: **I AM THE ONLY BEGOTTEN**, *worship me.* And it came to pass that Moses began to fear exceedingly; and as he began to fear, he saw the bitterness of hell. Nevertheless, calling upon God, he received strength, and he commanded, saying: Depart from me, Satan, for this one God only will I worship, which is the God of glory. And now **SATAN BEGAN TO TREMBLE, AND THE EARTH SHOOK**; and Moses received strength, and called upon God, saying: In the name of the Only Begotten, depart hence, Satan. 22 And it came to pass that **SATAN CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE**, *with* ***weeping, and wailing,*** and ***gnashing of teeth;*** and he departed hence, even from the presence of Moses, that he beheld him not. And now of this thing Moses bore record; ***but because of wickedness it is not had among the children of men*** [i.e. which is to say that the above text was removed from the Old Testament]. (Moses 1:12–23)

—————————) (—————————

The fact that the Father accepted the Sacrificial Lamb which was offered by Abel, proves that Abel was Sanctioned by the Father as the Foreordained Christ and Messiah. Indeed it is just as the Scripture states, Abel was the Father's "Beloved Son", and he was the "Chosen Heir ***from the Beginning***".

The scriptures inform us, that the Lamb in Abel's offering was actually a metaphor, symbolizing the Dedication and Consecration of his own being, and his willingness to be offered up and Sacrificed as the Saviour for the Sins of the World. This is in striking contrast to the offering of Cain, which the Father Rejected — for while it is true that Cain did

offer his services, yet he did not in fact offer himself. The rejection of Cain's offering, demonstrates that in actuality Cain was that "Wicked One" whose former offering had already been rejected in the Preexistence. Indeed, rather than being chosen as the Messiah, Cain was that *foreordained* **Devil**, who was destined to be born on Earth, that he might provide the *essential ingredient* for a **Mortal Probation** — namely a Satanic opposition in all things (2 Nephi 2:11–27).

In coming to terms with all this, we must realize that Abel was the foreordained "Messiah", and that he was *chosen to be the* "**Christ**", *just as Cain was chosen and* **Foreordained** *to be the* **Devil**. *In other words,* ***Cain*** *and* ***Abel's*** *birth on Earth was not left to chance*.

There are in fact numerous statements which Jesus made about himself that would lead us to believe that he was Abel. Genesis informs us that "Righteous Abel" was "a keeper of sheep", while the New Testament tells us that Jesus was the "Good Shepherd" (John 10:11; Gen 4:2). Again, Abel offered up the sacrifice of a "Lamb" as a **metaphor** *that he was willing to* **Dedicate** *his* **Life** *as a* **Sacrifice** *for the* **Children** *of the* **Father**. **Abel's Offering** *was* **Accepted**, *while at the same time,* **Cain's Offering** *was* **Rejected**. Shortly afterwards, Abel was **Murdered** by the **Devil**, just as he would be **Murdered** again, thousands of years later, by Cain's Offspring. As it says in the Revelation of John:

I know the **Blasphemy** of them which *say they are* **Jews**, *and are not,* but are *the* **Synagogue of Satan** (Rev 2:9)

And again in the following chapter:

Behold, I will make them of *the* **Synagogue of Satan**, *which say they are* **Jews**, *and are not,* but **Do Lie**. (Rev 3:9).

Again, as it states in the First Epistle of John:

Who is a Liar *but he that* **Denieth** *that* **Jesus** *is the* **Christ**? **He** *is* **Anti-Christ**, *that* **Denieth** *the* **Father** *and the* **Son**. (1 John 2:22)

The Revelation of John states that Jesus was the '**Lamb who was Slain at the Foundation of the World**' (Rev 13:8). **Abel** *was this* **Lamb**! This is true, because as we have seen, in the "Morn of Creation" Jesus the Christ was incarnate on Earth as the Firstborn Son of the Father in the person of Abel.

Again, in the Revelation of John, Jesus is dubbed "the Bright Morning Star" (Rev 22:16), a name which does not really fit, unless Jesus was

actually born on Earth in the Morn of Creation. This is in contrast to Cain, who was dubbed "the Morning Star" or the "Son of the Morning" (Isa 14:12) with the difference being that Cain's star did not shine so "brightly". These titles are significant because they correlate with the fact that Abel and Cain were both born on Earth in the Morn of Creation.

This same symbology is also found in the question which God put to Job, when He asked him:

> Where wast thou when . . . . . the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? (Job 38:4, 7)

In substance then, we have in the person of Abel, both "God" and "the Son of God", who was born on Earth in the Morn of Creation as the Firstborn Son of the Divine Father, just as the New Testament declares. Again, in the person of Cain, we have the "Devil", and "the Son of the Devil", who was also born on Earth in the Morn of Creation.

In keeping with this, according to the Ancient Religion of Israel, these two beings were each to establish a special race on Earth. In the case of Abel, ultimately, he would give birth to the **Elect Seed of the Father** — and in the case of Cain, he would give birth to that special race that would become "**the Elect Seed of Sammael**". In other words, Cain would give birth to a race of "**Demons**" who would be incarnate on Earth, and the spirits that would inhabit the bodies of his Elect Seed would be that "One Third of the Host of Heaven", who had rebelled against the "Chosen Heir of the Father" — these are they who made "War in Heaven". Indeed, these are they who were Evil Spirits, who had gone in league with Sammael and Cain at the time of the great Rebellion. Of course they Lost, and after this they were cast down to Earth (Rev 12:4; Moses 4:3; D&C 76:25) where they would be made use of as Devils and Demons to try the souls of men.

Again, to be sure these demons were denied bodies from the Father — but this was no account to them, for from the very beginning, they had already chosen Sammael for their father. They would therefore obtain bodies nonetheless, through Sammael and Lilith, and through their half-breed illegitimate son, who would ultimately become incarnate on Earth in the person of Cain.

After being rejected of the Father, Cain was angry, nevertheless he remained undaunted and firm in the belief that he might still have things his way. Indeed, being a true Capitalist, he thought that he

might still win out, if only he could eliminate the competition. And so he murdered Abel, which won for him the title of the Anti-Christ.

At this point it is important that we realize that the Divine Father and Sammael both stood to gain in all this. The Grand Prize was the Souls of men. And the understanding was "that all those who enlist to serve Me and My Beloved", and that do so with "All their Heart, Might, Mind, Strength, and Soul", and who "Endure to the End" — "they shall be Mine at that great and last day of Judgment, when I shall make up My Jewels."

As for those who through free agency chose to follow Sammael — "They shall be thine, and ye shall have their souls forever!"

Once the Principles of the Game Plan were established — Ready! Set! Go! — Adam and Eve went down on Earth and ate the Fruit, and after that All Hell Broke Loose — for everything that God had Created and Pronounced "Good", Sammael and Cain converted into Evil. Indeed, as Sammael frankly declared his intentions, and the Principles by which his Kingdom would be governed:

> I will take the Gold and Silver of this world, and with money I shall buy up Armies and Navies, Priests and Popes, Kings and Presidents — and with all this in my hand, I shall rule with Blood and Horror throughout the Earth. [And in the end, All those that serve me, and all those that do my bidding, They Shall Be Mine on that Great and Final Day of their Judgment!] (Endowment Ceremony)

The beginnings of the Elect Seed of Cain, together with their Works of Darkness, are described in the Book of Mormon and the Book of Moses (Moses 5:18 – 31, 41 – 55, 6:15), all of which lays bare the Curse of God that was put upon Sammael and his seed, as is recorded in the above passage of Genesis.

No doubt when Cain murdered Abel, he thought he had solved the problem of competition — but on this count he had under estimated the Power of Almighty God and our Divine Mother — for they had the Power of Life within themselves — therefore they did raise their Beloved Son from the dead. Indeed, according to what is written in the Bible, the Father's Chosen Heir was Born Again on the Earth, unto ***a Newness of Life,*** in the person of His Beloved Son **Seth**, who aside from Abel, is the second and only other son of Adam who is mentioned by name in the Bible. According to what is written in Genesis, Seth was born on Earth as a replacement, to take the place of Abel whom Cain Slew:

And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: **For God**, said she, **hath appointed me Another Seed Instead of Abel**, whom Cain slew. (Gen 4:25)

From Eve's statement as given above, we may gather that notwithstanding the special place which Abel occupied in the family of the Father, that according to Eve, "God" Himself had "appointed another seed" to take his place. But who, besides the Foreordained Messiah, could fill the shoes of the "Lord of Glory"! Indeed, could an act of Murder by the Anti-Christ cancel the Father's plans for his Beloved Son and Chosen Heir! To this we must resound with the answer of an unequivocal No! There can be no replacement or alternate for the Foreordained Christ. Inasmuch as it had been a Hundred and Thirty years since the Fall, and probably close to a Hundred and Thirty years since the birth of Abel, it is likely that Adam and Eve had other children before the birth of Seth. In view of the First Great Commandment, to "Multiply and Replenish the Earth" (Gen 1:28) it is unlikely that Adam and Eve would have remained childless for more than a Hundred years after Abel's birth. Again, in view of the likelihood that Adam and Eve did have other children after the birth of Abel, it is significant that Eve would wait for a Hundred and some odd years, until the birth of Seth, before she would be led of God to exclaim that, "God hath appointed me another seed in the Stead of Abel." On this count it is significant that ancient mythologies dating back to the time of Cain, state that mother Eve departed for the world of spirits in order to retrieve her murdered son Abel, and to bring him back to life (*Sargon the Magnificent* <Sydney Bristowe 1927> 90–91).

In the 5th chapter of Genesis it states that Adam had other sons and daughters, and yet Abel and Seth are the only children of Adam and Eve whose names are recorded in the Bible. In view of this silence, it is almost as if Abel and Seth were "The Only Begotten of the Father". Yet as we have seen, according to other information, Adam had 70 sons besides Abel and Seth, and also many daughters. Not only so but the New Testament would argue hard for the idea that these other sons were already born at the time of Seth's birth — for according to the Book of Hebrews, at the birth of Seth, the Divine Father held the new born babe in his arms and lifted him up before for the Divine Council of his Sons and Daughters and informed them that the babe in his arms was Christ the Messiah, "bow ye down and worship him". Once again, this is the essence of what is stated in the 6th verse of the 1st chapter of Hebrews:

And again, when . . . [the Father] bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the sons of God worship him. (Heb 1:1)

When Christ was born as Abel he was the Firstborn that opened the matrix — as of the time when he was born as Seth he was the last born. Hence the Christ was the "First and the Last" and the "Alpha and Omega" of the Fathers family. When Seth was born the 70 had already been born. They were present in the Divine Council when the Father lifted the babe up in his arms and held him up before the Council of his sons, and commanded them to worship their Messiah. This being the case, obviously there was a reason why Eve waited a hundred years, before she was led of God to exclaim that "God hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel".

Show us the Father

In the New Testament it is recorded that on one occasion Jesus was asked by one of his disciples: "show us the Father". Jesus responded by saying that, "he that hath seen me hath seen the Father". (John 14:8–9) In LDS culture, this passage is traditionally understood as a statement that Jesus was, as it were, a Perfect Look Alike of his Father. This position is supported by the Book of Hebrews, where it explains that the "Son" is "the brightness of [the Father's] glory and the express image of His person" (Heb 1:3). In substance then, according to this passage, Jesus is the **Perfect Look Alike Double of his Father**. Consider the following:

God the Father, who at sundry times and in diverse manners *spake in time past* ***unto the fathers by the prophets,*** hath in these last days *spoken unto us* **by His Son**, whom he hath appointed Heir of All Things . . . who being **the Brightness of his [Father's] Glory**, and the **Express Image of his [Father's] Person**, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; (Heb 1:1–3)

In order to get the whole significance of this passage, we need to realize what the author of Hebrews is doing, and just how he is going about it. He is trying to persuade certain Israelites that Jesus is Christ the Messiah. In undertaking his task, he skillfully uses the Old Testament as his proof text. Verse after verse he goes on, quoting one passage after another from the Old Testament, in making his argument that Jesus is the Christ.

It is this point that brings us to the next question: "So what passage of Scripture from the Old Testament is the author of Hebrews quoting

in verse 3, when he states that Jesus, "is the ***brightness of his [Father's] glory,*** and **the Express Image of His [Father's] Person**". The answer to this question is that he is quoting Genesis chapter 5 verse 3, from the Septuagint, which as it turns out is another incredible passage that relates to the subject at hand. Indeed, not only does this passage identify Jesus as Seth, but it also identifies the Father of Jesus as Adam. In the 5th chapter of Genesis the record of the birth of Seth is given, along with a most significant description of the "likeness" which Seth bore to his Father Adam. In view of the importance which the New Testament places upon the *similarity* between Jesus and his Father, this passage is of special significance:

> And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, ***and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:*** (Gen 5:1–3)

According to Ancient Hebrew/Christian thought, the similarity of the "image" and "likeness" which Seth bore to his Father Adam was "Perfect" — it was as though Seth were a Perfect Look Alike Double of his Father, with the difference that Seth was younger and his Father was Older. This same idea is enhanced even further through a Revelation that was given to the Prophet Joseph Smith in 1835:

> The order of this Priesthood . . . . came down by lineage . . . **From Adam to Seth**, *who . . . received* **the promise of God by his Father**, *that his posterity should be* **The Chosen** *of the Lord, and that they should be preserved unto the end of the earth;* Because he (Seth) **Was a Perfect Man**, and his ***Likeness was the Express Likeness of his Father***, insomuch that he seemed to be **Like Unto His Father In All Things**, and ***could be distinguished from him*** **Only By His Age**. (D&C 107:40–43)

In view of what we have learned, it is obvious from the above Revelation, that the Lord had Opened the Prophet's mind — and that in this passage, Seth the Birthright Son of Adam, is being equated with Jesus the Christ. Indeed as we have seen, the description of the relationship between Adam and Seth is precisely what the New Testament states to be the case in the Relationship between Jesus and his Father.

On top of this, it is most significant that the Prophet's revelation states that Seth was "**a Perfect Man**". To be sure, there are not many who are referred to in Scripture as being "**Perfect**", but we see from the above, that Seth, the Birthright Son of Adam is one of them! Not only so, but according to the same passage, Adam was also "**a Perfect**

Man", for not only does the passage state that "**Seth** *was a* **Perfect Man**", but it also states that Seth was "**Like Unto His Father in All things**". Indeed, to rehearse the matter once more:

> Seth **Was a Perfect Man**, and his ***Likeness was the Express Likeness of his Father***, insomuch that he seemed to be **Like Unto His Father In All Things**, and ***could be distinguished from him*** **Only By His Age**. (D&C 107:43)

I have demonstrated elsewhere that the Prophet Joseph Smith was the first to teach the Adam-God Doctrine in this Dispensation, and that as of March 1835, which was the time when the Prophet received the above revelation, he had known for years, that Adam was **The Ancient of Days** — and that in fact **The Ancient of Days** was God the Father, just as President Young declared it 17 years later. (The Trinity and the Holy Spirits — The Doctrine as Joseph Taught it <Collier 3rd ed. Feb. 2000> published in ***Doctrine of the Priesthood*** Vol 5: <1 April 1988> No. 4)

Indeed, not only did the Prophet know that Adam was God the Father as of 1835, but the above Revelation proves that he also knew that Seth was Jesus the Christ. It is significant that in the Prophet's Revelation and Commentary on Seth — not only does it cite from Genesis chapter 5, but it also pulls words from Hebrews chapter 1 (compare Gen 5:3 to Heb 1:3), where Genesis 5 is again recited in New Testament language, and where Jesus himself is then and there identified as Seth. Indeed it is significant that the Prophet would chose to borrow the words "Express Image" from Hebrews chapter 1 and then insert them into his commentary on Genesis chapter 5, where he speaks of Seth being in the "**Express Likeness**" of Adam his Father.

Obviously in the Prophet's mind, he has already equated Genesis 5 and Hebrews 1 as two different passages of Scripture which were talking about the same subject, namely the **Exact Likeness** *which exists* **Between** *the* **Father** *and the* **Son**, *and the* **Perfect Relationship** *which the* **Father** *and* **Son Sustain** *to one another* — and this too, *not only in looks,* ***but in other things as well***. Indeed, according to the above passage, not just in some things, but "**In All Things**", for "**Seth was a Perfect Man**, *and his* **Likeness** *was the* **Express Likeness** *of his* **Father**, insomuch that ***he seemed to be like unto His Father*** **in All Things**".

Once again, in reviewing what we have learned, all this brings us back to the Prophets' 6 May 1833 Revelation wherein it states:

And now, verily I say unto you, **I WAS IN THE BEGINNING WITH THE FATHER, AND AM THE FIRSTBORN**; And ***all those who are begotten through me*** are *partakers of the glory of the same,* and are the **CHURCH OF THE FIRSTBORN**. (D&C 93:21–22)

Again the above passage speaks of that time at the beginning of the world when the Lord Jesus Christ was born on Earth as the **FIRSTBORN SON** *of* **FATHER ADAM** *and* **MOTHER EVE**. Not only so but it also speaks of that time when as Seth incarnate, Jesus became the **PRIMORDIAL FATHER** *and* **PATRIARCH** *of the* **COVENANT RACE** *and the* **ELECT SEED**.

In keeping with this, once we understand that Seth is Yahweh, there are other Doctrinal Concepts that come into Focus — among which is the understanding that the "**BELOVED SON**" sat at the **RIGHT HAND OF GOD THE FATHER** for 800 years at the beginning of the world. It was during this time, when in the most literal sense, Jesus the Christ became as it were "**THE RIGHT ARM** *of* **ALMIGHTY GOD**", just as he is declared to be in many different passages, in both the New and Old Testament.

Again all this brings us back to the some odd 85 "Son of Man" sayings in the New Testament Gospels, which when read from the Hebrew state that Jesus is "**THE SON OF ADAM**". These sayings can only be understood when it is realized that Jesus was the **Incarnation** *of* **PRIMORDIAL SETH**, and that *the same* **DIVINE FATHER BEGAT CHRIST** *in the* **MERIDIAN** *of* **TIME**. This is especially significant in view of what President Young had to say about this matter:

> Is it a **MYSTERY** to the Christian world THAT **JESUS** *is the* **SON OF GOD**, *and still the* SON *of* MAN? Yes it is, it is hidden from them, and this fulfils the Scripture — If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost, who have no faith, and *who pay no attention to the* **SPIRIT OF GOD**. These things are called mysteries by the people because they know nothing about them . . . . . (*President Brigham Young's Doctrine on Deity, Vol 1:* <8 Jun 1873> 319)

President Young here states that, "Is it a **MYSTERY** to the Christian world THAT **JESUS** *is the* **SON OF GOD**, *and still the* SON *of* MAN". In fact, for 2000 years the Christians have been asking the question as to how it is possible for "The Son of God" to be "The Son of Man". **ANSWER**: Only if God should turn out to be a Man — and Only if that Man should turn out to be Father Adam. Once again this is true for the most obvious of all reasons, namely because in the Hebrew the word for "man" is "Adam" (Gen 3:2).

In fact Christian Scholars, the world over, have written enough books on this subject to fill a small library. But the reason the scholars don't get answers to their questions, is because *for them*, the answers are unthinkable. Here is a more complete account of President Young's statement:

> How Much Unbelief Exists in the Minds of the Latter-Day Saints in regard to ***one particular doctrine which I revealed to them,*** and Which **God Revealed To Me** — *namely that* **Adam is Our Father and God** — . . . . Our Father Adam helped to make this earth, it was created expressly for him, and after it was made he and his companions came here. He brought one of his wives with him, and she was called Eve, because she was the first woman upon the earth. Our Father Adam is the man who stands at the gate and holds the keys of everlasting life and salvation to all his children who have or who ever will come upon the earth. I have been found fault with by the ministers of religion because I have said that they were ignorant. But I could not find any man on the earth who could tell me this, although it is one of the simplest things in the world, until I met and talked with Joseph Smith. . . . . Is it a mystery to the Christian world that Jesus is the Son of God, and still the son of man? Yes it is, it is hidden from them, and this fulfils the Scripture — "If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost," (2 Cor 4:3) who have no faith, and who pay no attention to the Spirit of God. . . . (*President Brigham Young's Doctrine on Deity, Vol 1:* <8 Jun 1873> 319)

Joseph Smith's Understanding Regarding Abel

We have seen that the Prophet understood that **Cain** *was the* **Devil**, *and that* **Seth** *was* **Primordial Christ**, *but what was his* **Understanding** *regarding* **Abel**? In fact there is a passage in the *Joseph Smith Translation* which *strongly suggests* that people at the time of Abraham believed that **Abel** *was also a* **Primordial Incarnation** *of the* **Christ**, *and that the* "**Blood** *of the* **Righteous Abel** *was* **Shed** *for* [**Our**] **Sins**":

> And God talked with him [i.e. Abraham], saying, My people have gone astray from my precepts and have . . . . taken unto themselves the washing of children, and the blood of sprinkling; And have said that the **Blood** *of the* **Righteous Abel** *was* **Shed** *for* **Sins** . . . . (JST Gen 17:4, 7)

Once again, from this passage we can gather that the people at the time of Abraham had a knowledge that **Abel** *was the* **Christ**, *only* that they had *misunderstood* and *supposed that his* **Murder** *by the* **Devil** *at the* **Beginning** *of the* **World**, *was an* **Atonement** *for* **Sin**, *or that the* "**Blood** *of the* **Righteous Abel** *was* **Shed** *for* [Our] **Sins**". In fact there is another passage in Hebrews which correlates with this passage:

And to Jesus the Mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh **Better Things** *than that of* [***the blood of***] **Abel** (Heb 12:24)

In a Book published by Oxford University Press, the world Class scholars openly acknowledge that they do not know what this passage means. They also acknowledge that they do not understand the offering of Cain and Abel, because as they acknowledge, part of the Story is missing. What these scholars lack is the Knowledge of who **Adam** *and* **Eve are**, *and who* **Cain** *and* **Abel**, *and* **Seth** *are***!!!**

So for what was the blood of "Righteous Abel"? In fact Abel was the First to die on Earth, and the First to be Raised again from the Dead to Mortal life, in the Person of **Seth**, just as Christ Jesus would later become the First to be raised from the dead to **Life Eternal**. Hence, the Blood of Abel brought about *the* **Resurrection** *to* **Life** *in* **Mortality**, *but the* **Blood** *of the* **Christ** *and his* **Atonement** *brought about the* **Forgiveness** *of* **Sins** *and the* **Resurrection** *unto* **Life Eternal**. In fact there is a passage in Colossians which relates to all this, it is only unfortunate that it has been Obscured. But what follows is a restored account:

12 Giving Joyful thanks unto God the Father, who has made it Possible for you to share in the Lot with His Elect Seed — and with them to Inherit the Kingdom of Light: 13 For He has Rescued us from the Powers of Darkness and Transferred us into the Kingdom of His Beloved Son: 14 In whom we have Redemption through His Blood, even the Forgiveness of Sins.

15 ¶ The Beloved Son is the **Express Image** of our Heavenly Father and the **Firstborn Son** *of the* **Father** *in* **Both Creations** (Gen 1:26–27; 5:1–3; 2:1–5; Moses 3:1–5). He is the Firstborn Son of the Father in the Spirit and the Firstborn Son of the Father in the Flesh (Gen 1:26–27; 5:1–3; D&C 93:21–22)). 16 By him all the Elect Seed of the Father were Procreated (Gen 1:28) — both those that are in Heaven, and those that are on Earth — both the Visible Creation of the Flesh and the Invisible Creation of the Spirit . . . All the Elect Seed were Procreated by Him and through Him.

¶ 17 The Beloved Son Existed Before all Others — and through Him all the Redeemed shall be brought together and United as One — 18 For He is the head of the body of the Church. He is the Beginning of the Father's Procreation in the Flesh and the Firstborn from the Dead — that in all things he might have Preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that all Fulness should Dwell in His Beloved Son — 20 That He Might Reconcile His Children unto Himself — whether they be His Children on Earth in the Flesh, or His Children of the Spirit who are yet in the Heavens — that He might make Equity for all through the Atoning Blood of His Son on the Cross. (Col 1:12–20)

Another interesting matter is that the Prophet traced the Genealogy of the Priesthood of the Son of God back to Abel, but the Genealogy of the Patriarchal Priesthood back to Seth (D&C 84:16; 107:40 – 57).

President Young Taught Jesus Lived in Mortality Before He was Born of the Virgin Mary

We have already seen that in both the New Testament and the Revelations of Joseph Smith, it states that Jesus was "in the beginning with the Father" and that he was the "Firstborn" (Heb 1:6; D&C 93:23). Once again, this together with other evidence brings us to the conclusion, that **Jesus** *was a* **Late Incarnation** *of* **Primordial Seth**.

All this brings us to the question, as to what President Young's belief's and teachings were where it concerns this matter. Indeed we know that President Young taught that **Adam** *was* **God** *the* **Father**, but *what did he teach about* **Jesus** *and* **Seth**? And another related Question, namely, did President Young ever reveal to the Church the **Whole** *of what* **God** *had revealed to him* where it concerned the **Doctrine of Adam-God**? A good place to begin in answering these questions is found in the following statement which was made by President Young at the **General Priesthood Conference** which was held on the evening of April 9th, 1852. This was President Young's first Proclamation to the world with regard to **Adam** *being our* **Father** *in* **Heaven**. After declaring to the assembled brethren of the Priesthood that "**Adam** *is our* **Father** *and our* **God** *and the* **Only God** *with whom we have to do*", and after revealing that in fact, **Adam** *was the* **Father** *of* **Jesus Christ** *in the* **Flesh**, President Young went on to make the following statement:

> I could tell you much more about this; but were I to tell you the whole truth, **Blasphemy** *would be* **Nothing** *to it, in the* **Estimation** *of the* **Superstitious** *and over* **Righteous** *of* **Mankind**. *(JD* Vol 1: <9 April 1852> 51)

In the month of April of 1860, during a meeting with the Quorum of the Twelve, Apostle Orson Pratt bore witness against President Young *for teaching* "**False Doctrine**". Among other things, Pratt stated that he had heard President Young say "that **Jesus** *had a* **Body** *of* **Flesh** *and* **Bones** *before* **He** *was* **Born** *on* **Earth** *as a* **Child** *of the* **Virgin Mary**". Pratt *did not* **Believe** in President Young's teachings, where it concerned **Adam** *being* **God the Father** — and according to what he then said, *nor could he believe* that **Jesus** *had ever* **Lived** *on* **Earth** *in* **Mortal Flesh** *before he was* **Born** *of the* **Virgin Mary**:

Orson Pratt: I have heard brother Brigham say that **ADAM IS THE FATHER OF OUR SPIRITS**, and he came here with his **RESURRECTED BODY**, *to fall for his own children* . . . . . If you bring Adam [to this earth] as a Spirit, and put him into the tabernacle, [then it all] runs easy with me; *another item*, ***I heard brother Young say*** *that* **JESUS** *had a* **BODY** *[of]* **FLESH** *and* **BONES BEFORE HE CAME** [in the Meridian of Time and Before] **HE WAS BORN OF THE VIRGIN MARY, IT WAS SO CONTRARY TO EVERY REVELATION** [ever] given. (Minutes of Meeting with the Quorum of the Twelve and Orson Pratt, April 5th, 1860, published in *The Office Journal of President Brigham Young — 1858–1863 Book D* <Collier's Publishing, 2006, Hanna, Utah> 437)

Here we see Apostle Orson Pratt discussing a matter that has been much under discussion in this paper. Pratt *actually heard* President Young *say* that **JESUS** *the* **CHRIST** *had* **LIVED** *in the* **FLESH**, *before* "**HE WAS BORN** *of the* **VIRGIN MARY**". Too bad that President Young did not feel freer in discussing with the Saints the **WHOLE** *of the* **REVELATIONS** that God had given to him. There are however in his speeches, a number of places *where President Young spoke of* **SETH**, and from what he said, it is obvious that he understood *who* **SETH** *was*, and that he had fully **RECOGNIZED** *and* **CORRELATED** what it states *regarding* **SETH** in the Prophet's 1835 Revelation:

Seth **WAS A PERFECT MAN**, and his ***Likeness was the Express Likeness of his Father [Adam]***, insomuch that he seemed to be **LIKE UNTO HIS FATHER [ADAM] IN ALL THINGS**, and ***could be distinguished from him*** **ONLY BY HIS AGE**. (D&C 107:43)

Before attempting to scrutinize what President Young taught with regard to the relationship which **PRIMORDIAL SETH** *bore to* **JESUS** *or* **YESHUAH**, let us first examine *what he taught* where it concerned the **RELATIONSHIP** *which our* **LORD** *and* **SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST** *bore to* **FATHER ADAM**. And not only this, but also what President Young taught with regard to **ADAM** *being the* **FATHER** *and* **GOD** of the whole human race.

The reason for this review is obvious — because for Latter Day Saints, the idea that **JESUS** *was a* **LATE INCARNATION** *of* **PRIMORDIAL SETH**, is *inseparably connected* to what President Young taught with regard to **ADAM** *being* **GOD THE FATHER**. Hence the evidence of the **ADAM-GOD DOCTRINE** *contributes to the evidence* that **JESUS** *was* **PRIMORDIAL SETH**. After reviewing this material, we will return to the present subject, and demonstrate that in fact, President Young did teach that Jesus had lived on Earth in mortal flesh *"before he was* **BORN** *of the* **VIRGIN MARY**".

Once again President Young's first public speech on the Adam-God Doctrine was delivered during the General Priesthood Conference of the Church, which was held on the evening of April 9th, 1852. To say the least, President Young's decision to reveal the doctrine of Adam-God at that time is significant, for as he then declared, it was *the appropriate time and place* to instruct the brethren of the Priesthood in *matters of* Doctrine and New Revelation (*TPBY* Vol 3:90).

Again it is significant that the issue at hand, which prompted President Young to go public with the Adam-God Doctrine, was a **Doctrinal Controversy** which arose between Apostle Orson Pratt and some of the "best Elders" in the Church. This "Doctrinal Controversy", had to do with the question as to who it was that got the Virgin Mary Pregnant — *whether it was* **God the Father** *or the* **Holy Ghost** (*TPBY* Vol 3:91–92). Apostle Orson Pratt took the position that it was the Holy Ghost that got Mary Pregnant. The proof text which he used to support his belief is found in the first chapter of Matthew:

¶ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, *she was found with child* ***of the Holy Ghost.*** Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: *for that which is conceived in her* ***is of the Holy Ghost.*** (Matt 1:18–20)

In making his argument, Pratt completely by-passed the many passages of Scripture which directly affirm that Jesus was the Son of God, and trumped the whole argument with the above passage.

Needless to say, it was not long before President Young heard of this controversy — and in an effort to maintain correct doctrine in the Church, and to bring the errant apostle into line, President Young entered the arena and cut to the chase, by citing from Matthew, chapter 3, verse 17:

¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. . . . And *Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water:* and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and ***he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove,*** and lighting upon him: And lo a Voice from Heaven, saying, **This is my Beloved Son**, in whom I am well pleased. (Matt 3:14–17; see also 17:5; Mark 1:9–11; 9:7; Luke 3:22; 9:35; 2 Peter 1:17; D&C 93:14–17)

In the above passage, the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost are all portrayed to be present in different places at the same time — the Father was in Heaven, the Son was in the river being baptized, and the Holy Ghost alighted upon Jesus in the form of a Dove. In keeping with what President Young said, according to context, *it was* **God the Father** who spoke from the Heavens and declared that **Jesus was His Beloved Son**. Now if Jesus was *actually the son of the* **Holy Ghost**, *and not the* **Son of God**, the above affirmation must be taken as false. Consequently, in view of the above statement, for those who take the words of God to mean what they say, and say what they mean, the idea that the Holy Ghost was the father of Christ is Preposterous. In fact, as witnessed above, the whole contention of Orson Pratt is flatly contradicted by God Himself, to say nothing of the many statements which were made by Jesus in the Gospels and elsewhere in scripture. In substance then, Pratt's argument reduces the whole testimony of the New and Old Testament to Absolute Zero — for if in fact Jesus was not the Son of God, what is the Atonement, and what is Christianity.

In clinching his argument, President Young went on to introduce another argument, when he explained that the Father *has a* **Physical Body** — but that the Holy Ghost did not have a Physical Body. This one fact alone argues conclusively for the idea that the Holy Ghost could not have gotten Marry Pregnant. Indeed, before a man can become a father he must first produce sperm — but before he can produce sperm, he must first be in possession of a Physical Body. This Biological Function is *fundamental* to the order of God's creation of both men and women — and there is no reason to suppose that the **Unchangeable God** *would* **Negate** *or* **By-Pass His** *own* **System** *or* **Order** *of* **things**! Obviously then, inasmuch as the Holy Ghost did not possess a Physical Body of Flesh and Bone, he could not possibly have fathered Jesus in the flesh.

On top of all this, we must ask ourselves the question as to *why* **God the Father** *would deny* **His Own Beloved Son** *and* **Firstborn Heir** *the* **Honour** *and* **Dignity** *of being the* **Son** *of* **His Own Body**. The only reason for believing such a thing is found in Christian Orthodoxy and the belief that God the Father does not possess a Physical Body, or that "he could not do *such a low thing* as to actually have **Sex**".

One other argument against the idea of the Holy Ghost begetting Jesus, is the fact that the Holy Ghost was the Third Member of the Trinity, while at the same time, Jesus Christ was the Second Member of the Trinity. If the Holy Ghost had fathered Jesus, according to the

Patriarchal Order of things, this would have placed Jesus beneath the Holy Ghost in rank.

In saying this, *it is not meant to suggest that* **Jesus** *was not* "**Of The Holy Ghost**" as it is stated in the first chapter of Matthew. However as we shall see, acknowledging that Jesus was "**Of The Holy Ghost**" does not necessarily go to prove that he was "**Begotten** *by the* **Holy Ghost**". Indeed, a man might speak under the influence of the Holy Ghost, and what he says might be "**Of The Holy Ghost**", but this would not go to prove that he was "**Begotten** *by the* **Holy Ghost**".

It is apparent, that for one reason or another, the account of Jesus' birth as given in Matthew is not complete, as it lacks certain fundamental information regarding *the role* which the Father played *in the conception of* **Mary** *and in the* **Birth** *of* **His Beloved Son**. That this is so is demonstrated *in unmistakable terms*, through the account of Mary's *conception* and the **Birth** *of* **Jesus**, as it is given in the Gospel of Luke. In fact the account of the Birth of Jesus as given in Luke serves well to lay this controversy to rest — and that too *in the favor of* President Young, *rather than* Orson Pratt. Indeed, it is not at all unlikely that the following passage is precisely what President Young referred to when he spoke of the Father coming forth like a man" and etc. Consider the following:

> And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel [i.e. Noah] was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art highly favoured,* the Lord is with thee: ***blessed art thou among women***. And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for **Thou Hast Found Favour With God** [**the Father**]. And, behold, ***thou shalt conceive in thy womb,*** and ***bring forth a son,*** and shalt call his name JESUS [i.e. Galilean Aramaic "Yeshuah"]. He shall be great, *and shall be called* **the Son of the Highest** [i.e. The **Son** of **El Elyon** or the **Son** of **God the Father**]: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.
>
> Then said Mary unto the angel, *How shall this be,* **Seeing I Know Not A Man**? And the angel answered and said unto her, ***The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee,*** and **The Power** *of the* **Highest** *shall* **Overshadow Thee**: therefore also *that holy thing which shall be born of thee* **Shall Be Called The Son Of**

GOD. . . . And Mary said, Behold [I am] the handmaid of the LORD; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her. (Luke 1:26–35)

If we are to believe the above account, we must believe that at the time the Angel Gabriel appeared to the Virgin Mary, he was acting as a messenger on behalf of God the Father — and that when he appeared to the Virgin Mary, he then and there delivered a proposal of marriage to her, which proposal had originated with God the Father.

It will be noticed that in the above account, not only does it state that *"**The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee**",* but it also states that "**THE POWER** *of the* **HIGHEST SHALL OVERSHADOW THEE**", and then in continuing it explains that because: "**THE HIGHEST SHALL OVERSHADOWED THEE**", that *"holy thing which shall be born of thee* **SHALL BE CALLED THE SON OF GOD**".

It is this part about "**GOD THE FATHER OVERSHADOWING MARY**" that *gives the whole story away.* Not only so but, it is this part, which for one reason or another, *is lacking* in the Gospel of Matthew. Indeed, in view of what is written in Luke, it is apparent that the first chapter of Matthew does not contain all the facts, where it concerns Mary's **CONCEPTION** *and the* **BIRTH** *of* Jesus — as the account in Matthew neglects to mention the **VITAL PART** *which the* **FATHER** *played*, when He "**OVERSHADOWED**" the Virgin Mary, at which time, according to the account in Luke, she **CONCEIVED** and became **PREGNANT** with *Jesus Christ, the* **SON OF GOD**.

No doubt the passage in Matthew was fixed by certain "over righteous" "Christians" who could not believe that God the Father was an Exalted Man, or that he was in possession of a Physical Body — to say nothing of the whole anatomy of a man, or that he could have sex with a woman, just the same as other men do. In fact the whole idea that MARITAL SEX is Evil, is entirely foreign to the Bible. Indeed, God is the Author and Creator of our bodies, which means that, as far as we are concerned, He is the Inventor of Sex — and just so it is stated in Genesis when God the Father said to His Wife, "Let **Us** Procreate man in our own image, and after our likeness". (Gen 1:26–28; 5:1–3).

To review the whole matter again, when the Angel Gabriel first appeared to the Virgin Mary, he saluted her with the saying that she was "**HIGHLY FAVOURED** [*of the Lord*]*"* and that 'the LORD WAS with her' and "***blessed art thou among women***." When Mary first heard this, she did not understand, consequently the angel further explained

to her that "**Thou Hast Found Favour With God —** which is to say that **God the Father Loved Her**. In continuing the angel told her that, *"**thou shalt conceive in thy womb,*** and ***bring forth a son,*** and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, *and shall be called* the **Son of the Highest**."

Yet notwithstanding the angel's affirmation, still Mary fails to fully comprehend what has been told her, for she was a Virgin and *had never had* **sex**. For this reason she could not understand how it could be possible for her *to become* **Pregnant** — consequently she responded to the angel's affirmation with the following question:

"*How shall this be,* **Seeing I Know Not a Man**?"

When this question was directly put to the Angel, he responded by saying:

The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and **the Power of the Highest Shall Overshadow Thee**: therefore also *that holy thing which shall be born of thee* **Shall Be Called the Son of God**.

With these words the Angel Gabriel fully responded to Mary's question, and explained to her just how it was that she would be made to ***"conceive"*** and become ***"pregnant"***. Indeed, according to what is written in the above account in Luke, after the **Proposal** *of the* **Divine Father** *was delivered to* **Mary** *via the* **Angel Gabriel**, Mary agreed to surrender her **Privacy** *and give up her* **Virginity** *to* **God the Father**. This she did when she *responded* to the **Father's Proposal** *by saying*: "Behold [I am] the handmaid of the **Lord**; *be it unto me* **According To Thy Word**." In these words Mary acknowledged that she already belonged to the Father, and that He had her *consent* to do with her *as He pleased*.

What we have in this passage from Luke, is a very *delicately phrased statement* about *an act of* **Sex** *and* **Conception,** through which **Jesus** became **The Son of God**. Indeed, at the time when a woman becomes **Pregnant**, it is normal for her husband to *"overshadows her"*, and it is by means of this *act* that **she Conceives** and *becomes* **Pregnant,** just the same as the New Testament tells us that Mary became **Pregnant**. The big difference here is that in this case, the **Sexual Act** took place between a **Glorified Immortal Being** *in the person of* **God the Father** *and a* **Mortal Woman** *in the person of the* **Virgin Mary**, who as of the time that the Angel Gabriel appeared to her, *'had not yet known man'*. However, this does not go to say that **Mary** *remained a virgin after*

the day of her **Conception**, as the so called "Christian" world prefers to believe. In fact the New Testament informs us that after the birth of Jesus, Mary had other children by her husband Joseph.

President Young did not that we know of, ever use the above passage to argue his point against Orson Pratt — but the record which has been left to us does reveal that Presidents Daniel H. Wells and George Q. Cannon did (*PBYDD* Vol 1:416). Nevertheless, in view of President Young's many statements, the fact that he thought in such terms cannot be disputed (*PBYDD* Vol 1:63–66). This is the historical setting for President Young's timely Revelation regarding the Doctrine of **Adam-God** at the General Priesthood Conference of the Church, which was held on the *evening* of the 9th of April 1852.

Here is the place for you to teach Great Mysteries to your brethren, *because* **Here** *are those* **Who Can Correct You**. This fault the Elders of Israel do not fall into in this Tabernacle, *although they may in private houses* and neighborhoods. When a man is capable of **Correcting You**, and of giving you **Light**, and **True Doctrine**, *do not get up an altercation,* but **Submit To Be Taught Like Little Children** and *strive with all your might* **To Understand**. . . . . .

My next sermon will be to both Saint and sinner. One thing has remained a mystery in this kingdom up to this day. It is in regard to the character of the well-beloved Son of God [and who was his Father], upon which subject the Elders of Israel have conflicting views. [As of that time, Apostle Orson Pratt had been arguing that Jesus was begotten by the Holy Ghost.] Our God and Father in heaven, *is a being of tabernacle,* or, in other words, He has a body, with parts the same as you and I have . . . . His son Jesus Christ has become a personage of tabernacle, and has a body like his father. The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of the Lord, and issues forth from Himself, and may properly be called God's minister to execute His will in immensity; being called to govern by His influence and power; but *He* ***is not a person of tabernacle*** as we are, and as our Father in Heaven and Jesus Christ are [— consequently the Holy Ghost could not have made Mary Pregnant]. The question has been, and is often, asked, who it was **that begat** *the Son of the Virgin Mary.* The infidel world have concluded that if what the Apostles wrote about his father and mother be true, and the present marriage discipline acknowledged by Christendom be correct, then Christians must believe that God is the Father of an *illegitimate son,* in the person of Jesus Christ! The infidel fraternity teach *that* to their disciples. I will tell you how it is. Our Father in Heaven *begat all the spirits that ever were,* ***or ever will be,*** upon this earth; and they were born spirits in the eternal world. Then the Lord by His power and wisdom organized the **mortal tabernacle of man**. We were made first spiritual, and afterwards temporal.

Now hear it, O inhabitants of the earth, *Jew and Gentile,* Saint and sinner! When our father Adam came into the garden of Eden, he came into it with a *celestial body*, and brought Eve, *one of his wives*, with him. He helped to make and organize this world. He is Michael, *the Archangel*, the Ancient of Days! about whom holy men have written and spoken — He *is our* Father *and our* God, *and the only God with whom* We *have to do*. Every man upon the earth, professing Christians or nonprofessing, must hear it, and *will know it sooner or later*. . . . When Adam and Eve had eaten of the forbidden fruit, their bodies became mortal from *its effects*, and therefore their offspring were mortal. When the Virgin Mary conceived the child Jesus, the Father had begotten him *in his own likeness*. He was ***not*** begotten by the Holy Ghost. And **Who is The Father**? He is *the first of the human family* [i.e. Father Adam]; and when he [i.e. Jesus] took a tabernacle, it was begotten by *his Father* in heaven . . . . **I could tell you much more about this**; *but were I to tell you the whole truth,* blasphemy would be nothing to it, in the estimation of the superstitious and over righteous of mankind. However, *I have told you the* **Truth** *as far as I have gone.* (*TPBY* Vol 3:90–93; *Journal of Discourses* Vol 1: <9 April 1852> 50–51)

Without a doubt, this Sermon is the most controversial Speech that President Young ever gave. Not only is it argued as to what President Young actually said on this eventful night — but what he meant, by what he might have said, is also called into question! And yet, notwithstanding the Controversy, aside from the Stenographic report by George D. Watt, there are also three other accounts of this discourse. Apostle Wilford Woodruff reported it in his journal, as also did Bishop Samuel Holister Rogers and Hosea Stout, and where it concerns the matter of controversy, all four accounts are in harmony and agree as to what was actually said. Thus we have the testimony of four witnesses, all of whom are agreed.

Hosea Stout wrote in his diary that on that night: "President Brigham Young taught that **Adam was the Father of Jesus** and ***the only God to us***. That he came to this world in a **Resurrected body**". (*On the Mormon Frontier: The Diaries of Hosea Stout <Brooks>* Vol 2:435)

In keeping with this, Samuel Holister Rogers wrote that: "During the time of the Conference, President Brigham Young said . . . that Adam helped to make the Earth, that he had a **Celestial Body** when he came to the Earth, and that he brought his wife or one of his wives with him, and that ***Eve was also a Celestial being***, that they [did] eat of the fruit of the ground until they [could] begat children from the Earth. He said that **Adam was the only God that**

WE WOULD HAVE, and *that **CHRIST WAS NOT BEGOTTEN OF THE HOLY GHOST***, but of **THE FATHER ADAM**". (Samuel Holister Rogers Diary, 16 April 1852, Special Collections, BYU Library)

Again Apostle Wilford Woodruff recorded President Young as saying that: "Our Father in Heaven is a [being of] tabernacle. — He created us in the likeness of His own image. The Son has also a tabernacle like the Father and the Holy Ghost is a minister to the people but [has] not a tabernacle.

"**WHO BEGAT** *the* **SON** *of* **GOD**? Infidels say that Jesus was a bastard, but let me tell you the truth concerning that matter. **OUR FATHER** begat *all the spirits* that were, before any tabernacles were made. When **OUR FATHER** [**ADAM**] came into the garden, **HE** came with His **CELESTIAL BODY** and brought *one of **HIS** wives* with Him and *ate of the fruit of the Garden* until He could beget a [mortal] tabernacle — and **ADAM IS MICHAEL OR GOD** and *all the God that we have anything to do with*. They eat of this fruit and formed the first tabernacle that was formed. And **WHEN** *the* **VIRGIN MARY** *was* **BEGOTTEN** *with* **CHILD**, *it was by* **THE FATHER** and in no other way — in no other way, *only as we were begotten*. I will tell you the truth as it is in God. *The world don't know that* **JESUS CHRIST OUR ELDER BROTHER** *was begotten by* **OUR FATHER IN HEAVEN** [but instead they believe he was begotten by the Holy Ghost]. Handle it as you please, it will either seal the damnation or salvation of man. **HE WAS BEGOTTEN BY THE FATHER** and *not by the Holy Ghost*. (*Wilford Woodruff Journal* 4:127–130; For complete accounts of the Stout, Rogers and Woodruff diary entries, see *The Teachings of President Brigham Young Vol 3*: <Collier 1987, Salt Lake City, Utah> 86–89)

Not only do we have ***Four Witnesses*** regarding what was actually said on this night, but President Young was in the habit of going over his speeches for *final approval* before they were published. Through a parallel study of all four accounts, I have demonstrated that this speech was edited before it was printed. It is therefore safe to say that President Young approved this speech precisely as it is worded before it was published. *(Years ago, this parallel study was placed in the article on Adam-God on Wikipedia by Lamar Porter, who was my adopted son.)* Aside from all this, all that is stated above by President Young, was stated over and over again at other times, in the years that followed.

For all those who are disposed to argue with regard to what President Young actually meant by what he said on this occasion, consider

the following statement which he made nearly two years later, on the 19th of February, 1854:

I will notice another idea touching the Holy Ghost begetting the Son of God.

Who was it that spoke from the heavens and said, *"This is my beloved Son, hear ye him"*? Was it God the Father? It was. The Apostles bear testimony that such a voice was actually heard [saying], *"This is my beloved Son,"* and if it is true the Holy Ghost begat him, I would add [to this saying, "This is my beloved Son], "which was begotten by one of my neighbors, hear ye him." Who was the Saviour begotten by? Oh, by his Father or his brother, or some other person. So the Holy Ghost begetting the Saviour looks to me. It makes me think of a story I heard in a dramatical performance once, that a certain individual was born of one of his aunts but he had no mother. It appears as reasonable to me to say a cousin or a fellow laborer of the Saviour begat him, as to say the Holy Ghost begat him. Who did beget him? His Father, and his Father is our God, and the Father of our spirits, and He is the framer of the body. The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ — Who is He? **He is Father Adam — Michael — the Ancient of Days.** Has he [Jesus] a Father? He has! Has he a Mother? He has! Now to say that the Son of God was begotten by the Holy Ghost, is to say the Holy Ghost is God the Father, which is inconsistent, and contrary to all the revelations of God, both modern, and ancient.

I silenced this erroneous doctrine a year ago last fall conference [i.e. 9 April 1852, *JD* 1:50–51]. It was, I think, when a dispute arose among some of our best Elders, as to **who was the Father of the Son of Man** *pertaining to the flesh.* Some contended it was the Holy Ghost [i.e. Professor Orson Pratt], and some that it was Eloheim. When I spoke upon it in this stand before a conference of Elders, I cautioned them when they laid their hands upon the people for the gift of the Holy Ghost, according to the instructions of the Saviour, to be very careful how they laid hands upon young women, for if it begat a child in the days of the Virgin Mary it is just as liable to beget children in these days. It has all the power in this day that it had then, it has lost none. (*TPBY* 3: <19 Feb 1854> 251–252)

It will be noticed that in this statement, President Young very directly asks the question "***The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ — Who is He?***", and then in answering his own question, he states that the Father of Jesus is "**Father Adam — Michael — the Ancient of Days**."

Again, as with President Young's 9 April 1852, statement, so also on this occasion, it was recorded by more than one individual — hence in the case of this speech, we have the testimony of two witnesses, the second witness being Apostle Wilford Woodruff:

Sunday Edwin D. Woolley was called upon to preach . . . President Young followed and made many good remarks. . . . He said that our **God** was Father Adam. **He** [**Adam**] *was the* **Father** *of the* **Savior Jesus Christ**. Our God *was no more or less than* **Adam**, Michael the Archangel. (*TPBY* 3:257)

There are many other statements which were made by President Young on the subject of Adam-God, but let us conclude with extracts of his February 7th, 1877 speech. A more complete account of this speech was added to the Lecture at the Veil, and was incorporated into the Ceremony of the Temple as an essential part of the Endowment. However 25 years later, President Joseph F. Smith had it removed.

We have heard a great deal about Adam and Eve, *how they were formed* and etc. Some think he was made *like an adobe* and the Lord breathed into him the breath of life, for we read "from dust thou art and unto dust shalt thou return." Well *he was made of the dust of the earth* **But Not Of This Earth**. He was made *just the same way you and I are made* ***but on another earth***.

Adam was an **Immortal Being** when he came on this earth; he had lived on an earth *similar to ours;* he had **Received** *the* **Priesthood** and the **Keys** *thereof*, and had been *faithful in all things*, and [had] gained his **Resurrection** *and his* **Exaltation**, *and was* **Crowned** *with* **Glory**, **Immortality** *and* **Eternal Lives**, *and was* **Numbered With The Gods**, for such he became **Through His Faithfulness**. . . [Adam] had **Begotten All** *the* **Spirits** *that was to come* **To This Earth**, and **Eve** our common mother, who *is the mother of all living*, *bore those* **Spirits** *in the* **Celestial World**.

And when this earth was organized by **Elohim**, **Jehovah** and **Michael** (who is Adam our common father), Adam and Eve had the privilege to continue the work of progression, consequently [they] came to this earth and commenced the great work of forming tabernacles for those spirits to dwell in. And when Adam and those that assisted him had completed this kingdom our earth, he came to it, *and slept and forgot all*, *and* **Became Like an Infant Child**. . . . .

Adam and Eve when they were placed on this earth were **Immortal Beings** *with flesh, bones and sinews*. But upon partaking of the fruits of the earth while in the garden and cultivating the ground their bodies became ***changed*** from ***immortal to mortal beings***, with the *blood* coursing through their veins as the action of life. Adam was not under transgression until after he partook of the **Forbidden Fruit**; this was necessary that they might be together, that man might be. . . .

Now in the law of Sacrifice we have **The Promise Of A Savior** and Man had the privilege and showed forth his obedience by offering of the first fruits of the earth, and the firstlings of the flocks; this as a showing that Jesus would come and shed his blood.

Father Adam's Oldest Son (***Jesus the Saviour***) who is the **Heir** of the family, *is father Adam's first begotten in the spirit world*, who according to the flesh is the only begotten as it is written. ([i.e. The Only Begotten] In his divinity — he having gone back into the spirit world [i.e. The Celestial World], and came in the spirit [i.e. a Celestial Resurrected Being] to Mary and she conceived, for when Adam and Eve got through with their work in this earth, they **Did Not Lay Their Bodies Down In The Dust**, but returned to the spirit world [i.e. the Celestial World] from whence they came. (*Unpublished Revelations Vol 1, 3rd Ed.* p. 178–198; *President Brigham Young's Doctrine On Deity Vol 1, an Organized Collection of His Own Statements*, Collier, 325–327)

In all these statements President Young removes all doubt with regard to what he believed and taught. He taught that **Adam** *was* **God** *the* **Father** and that **Jesus** *the* **Christ** *was his* **Son** *on two counts*, ***both*** *in the* **Spirit** *and in the* **Flesh**. But the question still remains, did he believe that **Christ** *was* **Primordial Seth**? Again we have seen that according to both the New Testament, and the Revelations of the Prophet Joseph Smith, Christ lived in the beginning with the Father:

> And again, when he bringeth in the **Firstbegotten** *into the* **World** [at the time when Seth was Born], he saith, And let all the gods Worship him [i.e. *the baby* **Seth**]. (Heb 1:1)

Again in one of the Prophet's revelations it states:

> And now, verily I say unto you, **I Was In The Beginning With the Father** [**in the days of Adam**], *and* **Am The Firstborn**; And *all those who are* **Begotten Through Me** [i.e. the sons of Seth] are partakers of the glory of the same, and are the Church of the Firstborn. (D&C 93:21–22)

Once again, I have demonstrated else where that the Prophet Joseph Smith taught that **Adam was God the Father**, and the Prophet's commentary on Genesis 5:1–3 as found in Section 107, shows that he understood Seth to be the Christ:

> From Adam to Seth, who . . . *received the promise of God* **By His Father**, that his posterity should be *the chosen of the Lord*, and that they should be preserved unto the end of the earth; **Because He (Seth) Was A Perfect Man**, and **His Likeness Was The Express Likeness Of His Father**, insomuch that *he seemed to be* ***like unto his father*** **In All Things**, *and could be distinguished from him* **Only By His Age**. (D&C 107:42–43)

Again, be it remembered that there are words in these verses which come from both Genesis 5:1–3, and Hebrews chapter 1:1–3, which

shows that the Prophet had *correlated* these two passages. Not only so but the above passage states that "**SETH WAS A PERFECT MAN**". But wait a minute, according to Scripture, only Jesus was "**A PERFECT MAN**". But then, there is no problem with this, when you understand that **CHRIST** *was* **PRIMORDIAL SETH**. Again, in continuing the Prophet's revelation states that Seth's "**LIKENESS WAS THE EXPRESS LIKENESS OF HIS FATHER**", and that he was "**LIKE UNTO HIS FATHER IN ALL THINGS**". In view of the **FACT** that the Prophet knew that **ADAM WAS GOD THE FATHER**, it is self evident from the above passage that he also knew that **JESUS** *the* **CHRIST** *was a* **LATE INCARNATION** *of* **PRIMORDIAL SETH**.

Once again, bearing in mind that President Young understood that **ADAM** *was* **GOD** *the* **FATHER**, and that he was the **FATHER** *of* **CHRIST**, *both in the* **SPIRIT** *and the* **FLESH** — watch now as you read, and notice the **CORRELATIONS** *and* **CONNECTIONS** which he consistently makes between the **LOOK ALIKE DOUBLE** *Relationship* that exists *between* **JESUS** *and his* **FATHER** — and the **LOOK ALIKE DOUBLE** *Relationship* that exists between **FATHER ADAM** *and his* **SON SETH**. Not only so, but notice also that in the process he consistently quotes from, or refers to, the Prophet's revelation regarding Seth:

We believe in Jesus Christ, THE **HEIR** OF THE **FAMILY** who gave His life for the *redemption* of the earth, and everything pertaining to it — every flesh that ever lived and walked or crawled on the earth, flew in the air, or swam in the waters, that He may bring forth the **KINGDOM OF GOD** as prepared for Him and present it to His Father spotless; that was the object of His errand in the world. We believe that He was *the* **SON** *of* **MARY** *and of* **GOD**, precisely as recorded in the New Testament.

I am happy in having the privilege of speaking to my fellow beings who are passing through this territory. I have traveled scores of thousands of miles, often with bleeding feet, and many times without food, to preach the gospel to mankind, and now people are willing to come and hear me. I am thankful for the privilege of speaking to them, and *I shall tell them the* ***truth*** and **IN WHOM WE BELIEVE**.

It is stated in the book of Doctrine and Covenants that "**SETH WAS A PERFECT MAN** *and his* **LIKENESS** *was the* **EXPRESS LIKENESS** *of his* **FATHER** insomuch that he seemed to be **LIKE UNTO HIS FATHER** ***in all things***, and *could be distinguished from him* **ONLY BY HIS AGE**." (D&C 107:43) **SO** *it is with* **JESUS CHRIST** *and* **HIS FATHER**. They are **ONE** and *cannot be known apart* **ONLY** *as* **ADAM** *and* **SETH** *were* **KNOWN APART**. Shall we **BOLDLY** acknowledge **ALL THESE THINGS** *before the world?* Yes, and **LET THE WORLD HOWL** as they have [and] ***let them howl on***. By and by every knee shall bow

and every tongue shall confess to the **Glory** *of* **God** *the* **Father**, *that* **Jesus** *is the* **Christ**. (TPBY 5: <19 Jul 1863> xx)

Adam[-**God**] begat many children *who bore* **His Image**, *but* **Seth** *is no doubt* **More Particularly Mentioned**, *because he was* **More Like His Father** *than the* **Rest** *of the* **Family**. . . . . .

Jesus Christ *was* ***so like his*** **Father** that on one occasion in answer to a request, "Show us the Father," he said, "He that hath seen me hath seen the Father." (*JD* 11: <18 Jun 1865> 123)

It is written in the Scriptures, "If ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also, and from hence forth ye know him and have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long a time with you and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He That Hath Seen **Me** Hath Seen The Father, and how sayest thou then show us the Father?" "So it is *with* **Jesus Christ** *and his* **Father**. They cannot be known apart *only as* **Adam** *and* **Seth** *were known apart*."

This may appear to you a curiosity but do you not see, *bona fide*, that the Lord made Adam like Himself; and the Saviour we read of *was made to look* **So Like Him**, that he was **the Express Image** *of* **His Person**? [Heb 1:3]

The word **Image** we understand in the same sense as we do the word in the **3rd Verse Of The 5th Chapter Of Genesis**, "And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, *and begat a son* **In His Own Likeness**, **After His Image**." I am quite satisfied to be made aware by the scriptures, and *by the* **Spirit of God**, that he is *not only the* God and Father of Jesus Christ, but is also the **Father of our spirits**" and the **Creator** *of our* **Bodies** which *bear* **His Image** *as* **Seth Bore** *the* **Image** *of* **His Father Adam**. . . . . . (*President Brigham Young's Doctrine on Deity, Vol 1 An Organized Collection of His Own Statements*: <1999, Hanna, Utah> 5–6, 14)

In view of all this, it is self evident just why it is that President Young told Orson Pratt that Jesus had a body of flesh and bones before he was born of the Virgin Mary:

Orson Pratt: I have heard brother Brigham say that **Adam is the Father of our Spirits**, and he came here with his **Resurrected Body**, *to fall for his own children* . . . . . If you bring Adam [to this earth] as a Spirit, and put him into the tabernacle, [then it all] runs easy with me; *another item*, ***I heard brother Young say*** *that* **Jesus** *had a* **Body** *[of]* **Flesh** *and* **Bones Before he came** [in the Meridian of Time and Before] **he was Born of the Virgin Mary, it was So Contrary To Every Revelation** [ever] given. (Minutes of Meeting with the Quorum of the Twelve and Orson Pratt, April 5th, 1860,

published in *The Office Journal of President Brigham Young — 1858–1863 Book D* <Collier's Publishing, 2006, Hanna, Utah> 437)

Pratt *actually heard* President Young *say* that **JESUS** *the* **CHRIST** *had* **LIVED** *in the* **FLESH**, *before* "**HE WAS BORN** *of the* **VIRGIN MARY**". Too bad that President Young did not feel freer in discussing with the Saints the **WHOLE** *of the* **REVELATIONS** that God had given to him. Yet as we have seen, there are a number of places in his speeches, *where President Young spoke of* **SETH**, and from what he said, it is obvious that he understood *who* **SETH** *was*, and that he had fully **RECOGNIZED** *and* **CORRELATED** what it states *regarding* **SETH** in the Prophet's 1835 Revelation:

Seth **WAS A PERFECT MAN**, and his ***Likeness was the Express Likeness of his Father [Adam]***, insomuch that he seemed to be **LIKE UNTO HIS FATHER [ADAM] IN ALL THINGS**, and ***could be distinguished from him*** **ONLY BY HIS AGE**. (D&C 107:43)

As we have and shall yet see, in matters of doctrine, the great difference between Orson Pratt and President Brigham Young, was that President Young was a Prophet of God who had his mind opened to the influence of the *Spirit*, while to a large degree, the mind of "Professor" Orson Pratt was bound down by **FALSE TRADITION** *and the* **UNINSPIRED PHILOSOPHIES OF MEN**! Indeed, as we have seen, what President Young told Apostle Orson Pratt, was not really "**CONTRARY TO EVERY REVELATION** [**EVER**] **GIVEN**."

EARLY CHRISTIAN GNOSTICISM AND THEIR BELIEF REGARDING **JESUS** BEING **SETH**

While it is true, that the *KNOWLEDGE* of **ADAM-GOD**, and the **DOCTRINE** *that* **JESUS** *was an* INCARNATION *of* **SETH**, were Lost to "**ORTHODOX CHRISTIANITY**" — still there were other early Christian Sects that continued to *REMEMBER and UNDERSTAND* these doctrines for centuries yet to come, and among these were some of the Gnostics. This is born out by what is clearly stated in their writings. For example "The Gospel of the Egyptians" contains a statement that directly affirms that Jesus was the Incarnation of Primordial Seth. "The Gospel of the Egyptians" was found among a collection of documents, which were buried in a clay jar. This jar was discovered in 1945, by a peasant farmer while plowing his field in Nag Hammadi, Egypt. Excerpts from the introduction of this work read as follows:

[This] tractate, which is also entitled "The Holy Book of the Great Invisible Spirit," is an esoteric writing representing a **Sethian** type of *mythological* **Gnosticism**. It may be described as a work which presents a Gnostic salvation history. Since the **Mythological, Heavenly Seth** ***is portrayed as the*** **Father** ***of the Gnostic race,*** it is appropriate that the tractate lists *him* as the author of this divinely inspired book.

The tractate is divisible into four main sections. The first section . . . deals with . . . the mighty trinity of Father, Mother Barbelo, and Son, through the pleroma of heavenly powers, **to Adamas' great son Seth**, ***the*** **Father** ***and*** **Savior** of *the incorruptible* **Race**. The second section . . . discusses the *origin, preservation, and salvation of the* **Race** *of* **Seth***: . . .* **Seth** *comes from* **Heaven**, *puts on* **Jesus** *as a* **Garment**, and accomplishes *a work of* **Salvation** ***on behalf of*** **His Children**. . . .

Thus, *in a manner analogous to that* ***in which*** *the* **New Testament Gospels** *proclaim the* **Life** *of* **Jesus**, ***The Gospel of the Egyptians*** *presents the* **Life** *of* **Seth**. His pre-history, the *origin of his* **Seed**, *the* **Preservation** *of his* **Seed** *by the heavenly powers, the* **Coming** *of* **Seth** *into the* **World**, *and his work of* Salvation, especially through *baptism*, are proclaimed with drama and praise. . . . . (*The Nag Hammadi Library The Definitive Translation of the Gnostic Scriptures Complete in One Volume* 3rd Completely Revised Edition 1990 paperback ed. <James M. Robinson> 208)

The following are a few citations from "The Gospel of the Egyptians":

For this one [Adamas], is [a light] which radiated [from the light; he is] the eye of the [light]. For [this is] the **First Man**, he through whom and to whom everything became, (and) without whom nothing became. The **Unknowable, Incomprehensible Father** came forth. **He came down from above** for the annulment of the deficiency. . . . . .

And thus there came forth, from above, the power of the great light, the Manifestation. She gave birth to the . . . *great incorruptible* **Seth**, *the son of the* **Incorruptible Man Adamas**. (p. 212)

Then *the great* **Seth**, the **Son** *of the incorruptible* ***man*** **Adamas** (p. 214)

Logos-begotten one, even ***Jesus*** *the living one,* even *he whom* **the great Seth** *has* **Put On**. (216–217)

Aside from the above the same book also contains a "**Treatise of the Great Seth**", the Second of which is introduced by the following words from its translator: "*Apart form the* **title**, the name **Seth** never occurs in the text, though **Perhaps Jesus Christ is meant to be Identified** *with* **Seth.**" (p. 362)

It is significant that some Gnostics even believed that "Melchizedek" was an incarnation of the Christ (p. 439), which demonstrates once again that they were well aware of the possibility of being born more than once on Earth in Mortality. However the idea that Christ was Melchizedek is contradicted by the appearance of Christ to Abraham as "the Angel Yahweh", as it is related in Genesis chapter 22.

Another Gnostic writing which has surfaced in recent years is the "**GOSPEL OF JUDAS**". *In the Gospel of Judas,* **JESUS** *is again* **IDENTIFIED** *as* **PRIMORDIAL SETH**. Consider the following:

> **ADAMAS** was in the *first luminous* cloud that no angel has ever seen among all those called 'God.' . . . **HE MADE** *the* **INCORRUPTIBLE** [GENERATION] *of* **SETH** *appear* . . . . . **HE** *made* **SEVENTY-TWO LUMINARIES** *appear* in the **INCORRUPTIBLE GENERATION**, in accordance with the will of the Spirit. ***The seventy-two luminaries*** themselves made three hundred sixty luminaries appear in the *incorruptible generation*, in accordance with the will of the Spirit, that their number should be five for each. . . . . .

It will be noticed that the above speaks of **ADAM** as though He were **GOD**, after which it states that He "*made the incorruptible [generation] of* **SETH**", or in other words, the "**ELECT SEED OF SETH**", or the "**HOUSE OF ISRAEL**". Following this, reference is made to the **72 SONS OF ADAM**, whom it designates as "**LUMINARIES**" or should we say "**STARS**", or the "**HOST OF HEAVEN**". Following this a few pages later it again speaks of "**SETH**, *who is called* **CHRIST**."

Of course it goes without saying that since the "scholars" have *failed to make the necessary connections* in order to **UNDERSTAND** what is contained in the New and Old Testament regarding **SETH** being **YAHWEH** *and* **CHRIST** — inasmuch as they have failed to understand this fundamental concept, they have **STACKED** *up the* **EVIDENCE** of the Gnostic teachings regarding *Jesus being the incarnation of Seth,* and assigned to it the label of "**GNOSTIC MYTHOLOGY**." But then, the **TRUTH** be told, if many of these scholars were to be honest, they would just as well label the New Testament as "**CHRISTIAN MYTHOLOGY**".

Indeed, due to some of the content which is found in the Gospel of John, some scholars such as Elaine Pagels have even gone so far as to label the "Gospel of John" as a *Gnostic Book (Elaine Pagels is a Gutter Tramp among the World Class of Scholars — She Sold her Soul to the Children of the Anti-Christ — The Children of the Anti-Christ do not like the Gospel of John, because it identifies them for who and what they are).* Yet as we have

seen, not only are these doctrines to be found in the Gospel of John, but they are also found in the other Gospels — and not only in the Gospels, but as we have seen, in the rest of the New Testament, and in the Old Testament as well! Be it remembered that *all four of the Gospels contain* "**Son of Man**" sayings — and every one of these **sayings** *is an* **Affirmation** *that* **Jesus** *is the* **Son of Adam**. Again, not only does John 8 *identify* **Adam** *as* **God the Father** *and the* **Father** *of* **Christ** — but it also *identifies* **Cain** *as the* **Devil**, and *the* **son** *of the* **Serpent**. But the Gospel of John is not alone in this. Indeed, as we shall see, **So Also Does** *the* **Gospel** *of* **Matthew** *so identify* **Cain**.

Again in Matthew chapter 3 verse 7, as also in Luke chapter 3 verse 7 John the Baptist accused the Pharisees and Sadducees of being *the* **Offspring** *of* **Cain** *and his* **Serpent Father** "**Sammael**". This he did at the time when he referred to them as a "**Generation of Vipers**". Unlike many snakes which hatch out of eggs after they are laid, a **Viper** *is a* "**Serpent**" *that gives* **Live Birth**, just as is the case with **Sammael** *and his* **Half-Breed** *son* **Cain**.

Again in Matthew chapter 12 verse 34, Jesus also accused certain of the "**Scribes**" *and* "**Pharisees**" *of being of the* **Lineage** *of* **Cain** *and the* **Devil**, when *in keeping with* **John** *the* **Baptist**, **Jesus** also told them that *they were a* "**Generation** *of* **Vipers**":

O **Generation of Vipers**, how can ye, *being* ***evil, speak good things?*** for *out of the abundance of the* **Heart** *the* **Mouth Speaketh**. (Matt 12:34, 38)

On still another occasion in Matthew 23, Jesus once again accused the "**Scribes**" *and* "**Pharisees**" of being *descendants of* "**Cain**" *and the* "**Devil**", when he once again told them that *they were* "**Serpents**" and a "**Generation of Vipers**". Consider the following rebuke from Jesus — and bear in mind that his **Crucifixion** followed on the **Heels** of this Rebuke. One thing you do not do is **Publicly Identify** *the* **Children of Satan**:

¶ But Woe unto you, **Scribes** *and* **Pharisees**, **Hypocrites** ! for *ye shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men:* for **ye Neither** *go in* **Yourselves, Neither Suffer Ye Them That Are Entering To Go In**. Woe unto you, **Scribes** *and* **Pharisees**, **Hypocrites** ! for **ye Devour Widows' Houses**, and for a *pretence* make *long prayer:* therefore ye shall receive **The Greater Damnation**. Woe unto you, **Scribes** *and* **Pharisees**, **Hypocrites** ! for *ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte,* and when he is made, *ye make him* **TwoFold More** *the* **Child** *of* **Hell** *than* **Yourselves**. Woe

unto you, ye **BLIND GUIDES**, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the **TEMPLE**, it is *nothing*; but whosoever shall swear ***by the gold of the temple,*** he is a debtor! Ye FOOLS *and* BLIND: for whether is greater, *the* **GOLD**, *or the* **TEMPLE** *that* **SANCTIFIETH** *the* **GOLD**? . . . . . Ye **BLIND GUIDES**, which ***Strain*** *at a* **GNAT**, *and* **SWALLOW** *a* **CAMEL**. Woe unto you, **SCRIBES** *and* **PHARISEES**, **HYPOCRITES** ! for ye make clean *the outside of the cup* and of the **PLATTER**, but *within they are* **FULL** *of* **EXTORTION** *and* **EXCESS**. . . . Woe unto you, **SCRIBES** *and* **PHARISEES**, **HYPOCRITES** ! for ye are *like unto* **WHITED SEPULCHRES**, which indeed *appear beautiful outward, but are* **WITHIN FULL** *of* **DEAD MEN'S BONES**, and of *all uncleanness*. Even so ye also *outwardly appear* **RIGHTEOUS** *unto men, but within* **YE ARE FULL** *of* **HYPOCRISY** *and* **INIQUITY**. Woe unto you, **SCRIBES** *and* **PHARISEES**, **HYPOCRITES** ! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, *and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous*, and say, If we had been in the day of our fathers, *we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets*. Wherefore **YE BE WITNESSES UNTO YOURSELVES**, *that* **YE ARE THE CHILDREN** *of them which* **KILLED** *the* **PROPHETS**, *Fill ye up then the* **MEASURE** *of* **YOUR FATHERS**. **YE SERPENTS, YE GENERATION OF VIPERS**, *how can ye escape the* **DAMNATION** *of* **HELL**?

Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some of them* ***ye shall*** **KILL** *and* **CRUCIFY**; and some of them shall ye **SCOURGE** *in your* **SYNAGOGUES**, *and* **PERSECUTE** them from city to city: ***That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth,*** **FROM** *the* **BLOOD** *of* **RIGHTEOUS ABEL** *unto the* **BLOOD** *of* **ZACHARIAS** son of Barachias, *whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.* (Matt 23:13–36)

Moreover, it is self-evident from a reading of the New and Old Testament, that the Pharisees and Sadducees were *well aware* of the ***doctrine regarding*** "**CAIN** " *and the* "**DEVIL**", for the evidence of the doctrine is found in Ezra and Nehemiah, and the Jews accused the SAMARITANS just as Jesus accused them. Not only so, but in fact, as it turned out the "**KENITES**", or "**CAINITES**" who were known to have descended *from* "**CAIN**", ended up serving as "**Scribes**" in preserving the texts of the **OLD TESTAMENT**, and not doubt they are those very same "Scribes" of whom Jeremiah spoke when he accused them of **FALSIFYING** the **TORAH** (Jer 8:8 – the KJV for this verse is obscured, so read from the newer translations *NJB*, *NIV*, *RSV*.)

ANCESTRAL WORSHIP

With regard to **SETH** *being* **YAHWEH**, another passage which adds to the case of our subject is found in the 4th chapter of Genesis. After speaking of **SETH** *being a replacement of* **ABEL**, the next verse goes on

to speak of the birth of **Seth's Firstborn son** "**Enosh**". Following this, it oracles a most significant revelation, when it declares that it was in the days of Enosh, Seth's Son, that men first began to call upon the name of Yahweh**:**

> And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enosh: then began men to call upon the name of Yahweh. (Genesis 4:25–26)

The Jerusalem Bible translates this passage as follows:

> A son was also born to **Seth**, and he named him **Enosh**. This man *was the first to invoke the name of* **Yahweh**. (*The Jerusalem Bible*, Genesis 4:26)

According to this passage, Seth's son Enosh was *the first to call upon the name of* **Yahweh**. Yet notwithstanding this, according to the text of Genesis, the "Lord" that appeared to Adam in the Garden of Eden went by the name of Yahweh (Gen chapt 2 & 3). How then is it that men did not begin to call upon the name of Yahweh until after the birth of Enosh, Seth's son? This is because "**Yahweh**", *of whom the writer of Genesis 4 speaks,* was **The Son Yahweh** *or* **Seth**, rather than His Father or Grandfather (*President Young's Doctrine on Deity Vol 1* <Collier 1998> 37). Since **Seth** *was the Incarnation of the* **Firstborn**, *or the* **Messiah**, *he was the* "**Perfect One**" *or the* "**Lamb without Blemish**" — hence at the time of birth, *he* **Inherited His Father's Name**. This is the substance of Hebrews chapter 1, where it states that Jesus inherited *a more excellent name that the angels* (Heb 1:4) — or if we were to change the word "angels" to its more correct translation "sons of God", it would state that Jesus inherited "a more excellent name than the other 70 sons of God". Again this is also the substance of another passage in Exodus, wherein the Father Yahweh told Israel that He would **send His Angel Before Them**, and that **They Must Obey This Angel**, *because* **the Father's Name Was In Him** (Exodus 23:20–23). This angel was known alternately as "**Yahweh**", and "**the Angel Yahweh**" — but at earlier times he was known as "the Son Yahweh" (Gen 16:7–13; Gen 22:11–17; Ex 3:1–15; Judges 6:11–25; 13:2–23; For more on this see: "The Father and the Son, the Two Gods of the Old Testament" <Collier 1995>, published in ***Doctrine of the Priesthood*** Vol 12: <April 1995> No. 4).

Another passage which speaks of this is found in Proverbs:

> Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [Yahweh] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? [Yahweh] who hath bound the waters in a

garment? [Yahweh] who hath established all the ends of the earth? [Yahweh] what is His Name, [Yahweh] and What is His Son's Name, if thou canst tell? [Yahweh!] (Proverbs 30:4).

Inasmuch as the **PATRIARCHAL ORDER** was in vogue during the days of Adam, men did not begin to call upon the name of **THE SON YAHWEH** until *after he began to have* **SONS** *and a* **CLAN** — of which as it states in Genesis, **ENOSH** *was the* **FIRST**. Indeed, as the Old Testament attests, *ultimately the whole* **HOUSE OF ISRAEL** *became the* **CLAN OF YAHWEH**.

It is important at this point for us to understand that even though **SETH** *was the* **FIRSTBORN** *and* **BIRTHRIGHT HEIR** *of the* **FATHER** — and even though he had been **FOREORDAINED** *as the* **MESSIAH GOD** *of the* **ENTIRE FAMILY** *of* **ADAM** — yet this notwithstanding, according to Prophecy, it would not be until *after the* **APOSTASY** *of the* **HOUSE** *of* **ISRAEL** — and *after they had* **DENIED THEIR GOD** *and* **CRUCIFIED THEIR MESSIAH** — and *after the* **TIMES OF THE GENTILES** *had been* **USHERED IN** *by the* **APOSTLES OF CHRIST** — *it would not be until this time* that **THE SON YAHWEH** *would assume the role of* **GOD** *and* **SAVIOUR** *to the* **WHOLE FAMILY** *of* **ADAM**. That this is so is attested throughout the New and Old Testament.

We see from this then, that the **WORSHIP** *of* **YAHWEH** *before the time of* **JESUS**, was through *his* **FAMILY** *or* **CLAN**, which ultimately became the HOUSE *of* ISRAEL — and hence **ANCESTRAL WORSHIP**. Indeed, not only is this true in the case of the **CLAN** of **THE SON YAHWEH**, but it is also true in the case of the **FAMILY** *of the* **DIVINE FATHER** — for **GOD THE FATHER** *is* **THE LITERAL FATHER** *of the* **WHOLE FAMILY** *of* **MANKIND** (Acts 17:27–29; Luke 3:38). Indeed **GOD THE FATHER** *is the being who* **PROCREATED MAN** *in* "**HIS OWN IMAGE**" *and after* "**HIS OWN LIKENESS**". He is therefore the being *to whom we owe* ***allegiance,*** for **HE** *gave us* **LIFE**, and *all that we have*, and hence our ***obligation*** *to* **HIM** *in matters of* **WORSHIP** — *in other words* **ANCESTRAL WORSHIP !** In short, it is just as President Young said "ADAM *is* **OUR FATHER** *and* **OUR GOD** *and the* **ONLY GOD** *with whom* **WE HAVE TO DO***"* (***JD*** 1:50–51).

Actually though when President Young said this he was quoting from the New Testament:

For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many [i.e. the 70 sons of El Elyon],) But to us [— not necessarily to all others, but to us] there is **BUT ONE GOD**, THE

Father, of whom are all things,[*] and we in him; and **one Yahweh**[^] **Jesus Christ**, by whom are all things,[*] and we by him. (1 Cor 8:5–6)

---

[*] "All Things" as here employed is an obscured equation for "all the Sons of God".

[^] In the Old and New Testament, "Yahweh" has been displaced with the word "Lord". This practice began with the translation of the Septuagint about 300 years before Christ. In the above text, I have reinserted "Yahweh" back into its rightful place.

[*] "All things" as used here is an obscured equation for "all the Elect Seed" of the Son Yahweh.

————————) – (————————

So then if Translated and Restored correctly, 1 Corinthians 8:5–6 would read as follows:

For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many [i.e. the 70 sons of El Elyon],) But to us [— not necessarily to all others, but to us] there is **But One God**, the **Father**, of whom are all the Sons of God, and we in him; and **One Yahweh Jesus Christ**, by whom are all the Elect Seed, and we by him. (1 Cor 8:5–6)

Once again as we have seen, aside from the **Father** *and the* **Son**, there are other gods, even ***70 gods*** — yet according to scripture the only Gods with whom we have to do are **Our Divine Father** *and* **His Birthright Son Yahweh**. Again it is evident from the above, that *in the case of the* **Father**, as well as *in the case of the* **Son** — in both cases *it is* **Ancestral Worship** — for all **ManKind** are the *Offspring of* **One Divine Father**, and this is true not only *in the* **Spirit**, but also *in the* **Flesh** (Acts 17:27–29; Luke 3:38; Heb 12:9). Not only so, but for **Those Who Are** *of the* **Covenant Race**, *the same is also* **True** *in the* **Case** *of* **The Son Yahweh**.

As for the Gentiles — actually they are **Scattered Ephraim** — but be that as it may — **Through Baptism** *they have the* **Option** *to* **Chose** *to take upon* **Themselves** *the name of* **Christ** *the* **Messiah**, whereby they become "**Christians**", and through this means they become **Adopted** to him as *sons and daughters.* Not only so but for all those who are Faithful, they have the **Promise** that they will be **Born Again** *on the* Earth as *the veritable* **Children** *of the* **Christ** *during the* **Millennium**, at which time they will be raised as "**Calves** *of the* **Stall**", and at which time the **Children** *of* **Christ** *will become* "**Joint Heirs** *with* **Christ**" *of the* **Father**, *when* **They** *and their* **Children** *will* "**Inherit** *the* **Earth**". Hence, in all this, we have **A Perfect Example** *of* **Ancestral Worship!**

I might add that on this count Apostle Orson Pratt was out to lunch — for he thought that men ought to worship **Particles** *of the* **Holy Spirit** *wherever* **Found** — and this too, *in* **Spite** *of the* **Fact that They** *have no* **Relation** *to us*. Indeed Pratt was just as President Young said: In many regards Pratt was more into *the* **Philosophy** *of* **Men** rather than *into the* **Restored Gospel**.

In short, we see in the *ancient practice* of **Ancestral Worship** *the remains of a* **Fundamental Doctrine** *of the* **Restored Gospel** — that *the day will* **Come** *when the* **Faithful** *will become* "**Gods**" (D&C 76:54–60; 132:20–24). But to whom shall the faithful become "**Gods**"? ***To their own*** **Posterity** *of course*, *and hence* **Ancestral Worship!** Indeed, the beginnings of **Ancestral Worship** is found right in the 10 Commandments: "**Honor thy Father** *and thy* **Mother**!" When this commandment is seen in view of the **Restored Gospel**, together with the **Doctrine** *of the* **Eternal Family**, *a whole new* **Vista** *of* **Revelation Appears** *on the* **Horizon**.

Not only so, but the **Doctrine** *of* **Ancestral Worship** was **Fundamental** *to the* **Council** *of* **70 Gods** at the beginning of the world. After all, *to whom were the 70 sons of El Elyon to be gods!* Well, ***to their own children,*** of course! To be sure the 70 were *not* "**Perfect**", nor did they have *their* "**Exaltation**", yet they were nonetheless *the* **Sons** *of* **God** — and on top of this, they were also *the* **Fathers** *of their* **Own Children** — consequently they became **Gods** *to their* **Own Posterity** *after them*.

This is the essence of Deuteronomy chapter 32 verse 9. As we have already seen, the Most High God divided up the Council of His 70 sons, and made them **Patriarchs** *of* 70 **Different Nations**, where *ultimately* they became **gods to their own posterity after them**. In fact not only is this taught in Deuteronomy 32, but it is also taught in Deuteronomy chapter 4, where another incredible passage of Scripture is found. Speaking to Israel Moses said:

> And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, ***even all the host of heaven***, shouldest be driven *to worship them,* and serve them, **which Yahweh thy God** ***hath divided unto*** **all the nations under the whole heaven**. But Yahweh hath taken you [i.e. Israel] . . . to be unto him **A People Of Inheritance**, as ye are this day. (Deut 4:19–20)

The above passage states that Father Yahweh divided up "all the host of heaven" to be gods to the other nations, while at one and the

same time, it also states that the House of Israel had been reserved as a special inheritance for **The Son Yahweh**. We already know why *the* **Father** *did this*, because as it tells us in Deuteronomy 32:

Yahweh's Inheritance was His Own Children — ***Jacob is the Lineage of His Hereditary Line.*** (Deut 32:9)

In view of the above, it is obvious that the 4th chapter of Deuteronomy is talking about the same doctrinal theme of which Deuteronomy 32 speaks. Indeed, "all nations under the whole heaven" alludes to the 70 nations which were divided out and given a Territorial Heritage by the Most High God, at the time of Adam. In keeping with this, "all the Host of Heaven" speaks of the 70 sons of El Elyon/Ab Adam, who came down on Earth in company with Yahweh, and who became **Fathers** *and* **Patriarchs** *over* 70 *different* **Nations**, just the same as **Yahweh** *did* in the case of *the* **House** *of* **Israel**. In other words, the 70 sons of El Elyon were appointed *to be* **gods** *over* **their own posterity** after them, *just as was* **Yahweh** — the difference being that they were **Not** *the* "**Firstborn**" — nor were they *the* **Foreordained Messiah**" — nor were *they* "**Perfect**"! Yet all this notwithstanding, they were still *the* **Sons** *of* **God**, and they were still appointed to be **gods** *over their own* **Posterity** *after them* — and hence "**Ancestral Worship**"!

We have already seen, that in the beginning, these 70 sons were commanded to **Bow Down** *and* **Worship** *the* **New Born Babe**, *the* **Son Yahweh**, knowing full well that the day would come when he would become **Christ** *the* **Messiah** *to* **Them**, *and to* **All** *their* **Posterity** *after them*. Yet all this notwithstanding, as of that time, these 70 sons Were Not **Included** *in the* **Covenant**. Nor would they be *until the* **Covenant Race** *had* **Sinned** *against their* **God** *and* **Crucified** *their* **Messiah**. It would not be until then, that the 70 sons of El Elyon, together with all their posterity, would be offered "**Adoption**" *into the* **Covenant Race**, and thereby become **Partakers** *of the* **Blessings** *of* **Heirship** as ***sons*** *and* ***daughters*** *in the* **Family** *of the* **Son Yahweh**.

Consequently, from the time of the beginning until the time of Jesus, the 70 Patriarchs were made to be gods over their own posterity after them — in other words, "**Ancestral Worship**!" This then is the substance of the Discussion in Psalms 82:

God [i.e. the Son Yahweh] standeth in the congregation of the mighty; *he judgeth among* ***the gods***. How long will ye judge unjustly and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to

the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. [What we are reading here is the counsel of the Christ to his brethren of the *Divine Council*.]

[But] they [i.e. the gods, or the brothers of Yahweh] know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course. ***I have said,*** Ye are gods**;** ***and all of you are*** Children of the Most High [i.e. Children of God the Father]**. But** ***ye shall die like men,*** **and** *fall like one of the princes.*

Arise, O God, [i.e. Yahweh the Christ and] judge the earth: for [in the end of the world] Thou Shalt Inherit All Nations. [This inheritance of the whole earth and the Gentiles occurs at the time of the Millennium, but for the time being **Yahweh** *is the* **Especial God** *and* **Saviour** *of the* **House** *of* **Israel**.] (Psa 82:1–8)

This Psalm states that these "gods" are the children of the "Most High". In keeping with this, Jesus is also identified as the "Son of the Most High" in the Gospel of Luke and Mark (Luke 1:32, 35; 8:28; Mark 5:7). In other words, these "gods" "in the Congregation of the mighty" are Yahweh's brethren, or his "fellows", just as it is stated in the 45 Psalm (Psa 45:7).

It is evident from the above that Yahweh is disappointed with his ***"fellows"***. It would appear that they did not stay in touch with their children, and that they failed to teach them right from wrong. And now because of this the whole world is in chaos. But Yahweh tells the remedy. Even though these "gods" are "the Children of the Most High", yet they will still find it necessary to do another stint on earth, just as the Son Yahweh would — at which time they will "die like mortals, and fall like one of the princes". At this time they will learn their lessons, and if they are to be saved at all, it will be through the **Atoning Merits** *of the* **Son Yahweh**, *who is* **Jesus** *the* **Christ** *and their* **Messiah**.

Indeed, according to the 1st chapter of Hebrews, this is precisely what these "gods" were told at the beginning of the world:

And again, when he bringeth in the **FirstBegotten** into the world, he saith, And *let* **All** *the* **Angels** [**i.e. originally "Sons"**] *of* **God Worship Him**. (Heb 1:6)

The Parabole of the Wheat and the Tares

In closing, let us consider Jesus' parable of the "Wheat" and the "Tares". Indeed, herein we will discover many themes that fit like a hand in a glove with the thesis of this work:

Another parable spake he unto them, saying, The **Kingdom** *of* **Heaven** is likened unto ***a man*** which sowed **Good Seed** *in his field:* But while men slept, ***his*** **Enemy** came and *sowed* **Tares** *among the* **Wheat**, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the **Tares** also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir . . . from whence . . . [cometh these] **Tares**? He said unto them, An **Enemy** *hath done this.* . . .

Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and . . . his disciples came unto him, saying, **Declare Unto Us The Parable** *of the* **Tares** *of the field.* He answered and said unto them, *He that soweth the good seed* is **the Son of man** [that is **Seth** *or* **Jesus**]; ***The field is the world*** [at the time of the beginning]; the **Good Seed** *are the* **Children** *of the* **Kingdom** [*or the* **Covenant Race**]; but the **Tares** are *the* **Children** *of the* **Wicked One** [*who is* **Cain**]; The **Enemy** *that* **Sowed Them** *is the* **Devil** [*or* **Cain**]; *the harvest is* **The End Of The World** [*at the* **Time of the Last Gathering** *and the* **Time of the Burning** *of the* **Wicked**]; (Matt 13:24–30, 36–43)

In the above passage **Jesus** *identifies* **Himself** *as* **Seth**. Over and over again in the New Testament Gospels Jesus equates himself with "the Son of Man" or "**the Son of Adam**" — and in the above parable he teaches that the "**Son of Man** ***sowed the*** **Good Seed**". *But when did Jesus sow the* "**Good Seed**"? This took place at the beginning of the world, *during his incarnation as* **Seth**. It was at this time that he became the **Patriarch** and **father** of the "**Covenant Race**" — which race, the above parable identifies as the "**Children** *of the* **Kingdom**".

Once again all of this fits **Perfectly** with Deuteronomy 32, wherein it states that:

Yahweh's Inheritance was His Own Children — ***Jacob is the Lineage of His Hereditary Line.*** (Deut 32:18–20)

Again in the above parabole, not only does Jesus speak of the "**Good Seed**" *being sown by* "**The Son of Man**" — but he also speaks of the "**Evil Seed**", which was *sown by* "**The Devil**". Indeed, the "**Wicked Seed**" are the "**Tares**",[9] which as he states, are "**The Children of the Wicked One**", whom he identifies as "**The Devil**", and who in John 8, he identified as "**Cain**".

---

[9]It is significant that the word "**Tares**" refers to *an actual* "**Seed**", which in its *early* **Stages produces** *a* **Plant** that is *difficult to distinguish from* "**Wheat**". Not only so, but *in its* **Adult Stage**, it produces a "**Seed**" *which is* "**Poisonous**" and "**Hallucinogenic**" and *if eaten* ***may cause*** "**Death**". Again, in their

beginning stages, these **PLANTS** are *not easily* **DISTINGUISHED** *from one another*. In other words, as Jesus says in another parable, "**YE SHALL KNOW THEM BY THEIR FRUITS**", for *they are* **DISGUISED** *and* **HIDDEN** *from view*, *as* "**WOLVES** *who are* **DRESSED** *in* **SHEEP'S CLOTHING**" (Matt 7:15–20).

————————) (————————

Once again, this parable speaks of a time at the beginning of the world, when both the "**SON OF MAN**" *and the* "**Devil**" *had* **PHYSICAL BODIES** — at which time **THE SON OF MAN** "**SIRED**" *the* "**Good Seed**", *and the* **DEVIL SOWED** *the* "**EVIL SEED**". Hence, according to Jesus' parable, both *the* **DEVIL** *and the* **CHRIST** *have* **OFFSPRING** *on* **EARTH** *in the* **FLESH**. **THE OFFSPRING OF THE SON** *of* **ADAM/SETH/JESUS**, *are the* "**GOOD SEED**", which in *the end of the world* will be **TAKEN UP** *and* **SAVED** — *while at one and the same time,* the **ELECT SEED** *or* **OFFSPRING** *of the* **WICKED ONE/THE DEVIL/CAIN** *are the* "**TARES**", *or that* "**WICKED SEED**" *that will be* **BURNED** *at the* **END** *of the* **WORLD**. All of this fits like a hand in a glove *with the curse of* "**ENMITY**" *which was* **DECREED** *by* **GOD** *in* **GENESIS**, and which was to exist *between the seed of* **EVE** *and the* **SEED** *of* **SAMMAEL**. Once again, as the **CURSE** was *decreed by* **GOD** *in the* **GARDEN** *of* **EDEN**, there would be "**ENMITY**" *between the* **SEED** *of the* **WOMAN** *and the* **SEED** *of the* **SERPENT**:

> And the LORD God said unto the **SERPENT**, Because thou hast done this, *thou art* **CURSED** . . . 15 *And I will put* **ENMITY BETWEEN THEE** *and the* **WOMAN,** *and* **BETWEEN THY SEED** *and* **HER SEED**; *her* **SEED** *shall bruise thy head,* and **THOU** *shalt* **BRUISE** *their* **HEEL**. [i.e. her seed shall strike thy seed **IN THE FACE**, and *thy seed* shalt strike the **SEED** *of the* **WOMAN** *in the* **BACK**. (Gen 3:9–16)

Again the message here is that the Seed of the Serpent, or the Elect Seed of Cain, would inherently hate the seed of Eve, while the seed of Eve would inherently hate the Elect Seed of the Serpent. This would be true for the most obvious of all reasons — indeed due to the **FUNDAMENTAL ESSENCE** *of their being,* and the **FUNDAMENTAL INTENT** *of their* **EXISTENCE**, there could be *no meeting ground*. Hence *they would* **INHERENTLY** *be* **BORN ENEMIES**.

In view of all this it is most significant that the dieing words of King David were spoken in reference of these beings. As he then said:

> But the sons of Belial [i.e. the sons of Sammael] shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken *with* **HANDS**: But the man that shall **TOUCH THEM** *must be* **FENCED WITH IRON** *and the* **STAFF** *of a* **SPEAR**;

and *they shall be utterly* **Burned** *with* **Fire** in the same place [i.e. the burning of the wicked at the time of the Second Coming]. (2 Samuel 23:6–7)

One More Thought

In closing I would just like to leave you with one last Thought: Who would have the ***audacity*** to change the story line of the Bible, and *write* **Cain** *into* **Genesis** *as the* **Firstborn Son** *of the* **Father**. Well, of course, this is obvious, **The Sons** *and* **High Priests** *of the* **Elect Seed** *of* **Cain** — they are the ones who would do this.

Again another related question: Who would have the ***audacity*** to removed the **Divine Name** *of* "**Yahweh**" from the text of the Old Testament, some odd **Two Thousand Three Hundred** *and* **Fifty Plus Times**, *under the supposed idea* that **It Was Too Sacred To Say** — and then after this, to go on and **Replace** *it with the words*: "**the Lord**", which just happens to be **the Precise Dictionary Definition** *for* "**Baal**". Who was "Baal" anyway? Well, as everyone then understood, "**Baal**" *was the* **Canaanite** *name for* **Satan**. And as for who would exchange the name of "**Yahweh**" *for* "**the Lord**" — the answer to this question is also obvious — it was **The Sons** *and* **High Priests** *of* **Baal** who *replaced the* **Divine Name** *of* "**Yahweh**" *with* "**the Lord**" in the Old Testament!

With Regard to the Resurrection
&
Being Born Again
or
Being Born More than Once in Mortality

With regard to the Resurrection, there are **Two Fundamental Concepts**. One of these is in keeping with traditional understanding — when a spirit reenters the corpse of its former possession, at the time of its quickening — at which time it is literally **Restored** *to* **Life** and **Raised** *from its* **Grave**.

Aside form this however, there is also another concept of the **Resurrection** with which the Latter Day Saints are not so familiar. This *Resurrection* takes place when the spirit of a dead person is born again on earth as a new born babe, through the ***Natural Process*** of **Birth** *and* **Procreation**. In fact both of these ideas can be found in the Bible. Not only so, but both were taught by the Prophet Joseph Smith. For

example the Old Testament Prophets taught that worthy parents of the past would be married and have children in the Millennium. In keeping with this, they also taught that worthy children of the past would be born again into their families during the Millennium *(i.e. According to the order of their Priesthood Sealings)*, and hence the **BEGINNING** *of the* **PROMISE** *of* **ETERNAL FAMILY** *in the* **HOUSE** *of* **ISRAEL**.

Again, the New Testament speaks of the "**FIRST AND SECOND RESURRECTION**". The "**FIRST RESURRECTION**" is the ***Resurrection*** *of the* "**RIGHTEOUS**", when they will be brought into the Millennial Kingdom of Christ — while the "**SECOND RESURRECTION**" *is the* **RESURRECTION** *of the* "**WICKED**", that will *occur* at the ***end*** *of the* **MILLENNIUM**. According to Scripture, at this time the "**WICKED**" will be unleashed from the **PIT** and allowed once again to come up on **TOP SIDE**, where they will be *born again* on **EARTH** *in* **MORTAL FLESH**. This doctrine was written about by early Christian writers, and continued to be taught as doctrine in the Christian Church, until the doctrine of our Pre-Earth Life was **CONDEMNED** *by the* **CATHOLIC CHURCH** *as* **HERESY**.

In keeping with this, according to the Revelations of the Prophet Joseph Smith, there are **FOUR DIFFERENT TYPES** *of the* **RESURRECTION**. There is the ***Resurrection*** *to a* ***Telestial Body*** — the ***Resurrection*** *to a* ***Terrestrial Body*** *— and the* ***Resurrection*** *to a* ***Celestial body***. On top of this, for those who become the **SONS OF PERDITION**, *there is also* "**THE RESURRECTION** *of the* **DAMNED**". However the *ultimate* ***"Resurrection*** *of the* ***Damned"*** is *reserved* for those intelligencies who have ***suffered*** *the* "**SECOND DEATH**" (Rev 20:12–14), which is the ***Death*** *and* ***Dissolution*** *of the* ***Spirit Body***. After experiencing this death, they will become the "**SONS OF PERDITION**" by being ***born again***, *both in the* **SPIRIT** *and the* **Flesh**. However this ***rebirth*** will not be into the family of God, but ***rather*** into the **FAMILY** *of the* **SERPENT**, at which time they become the **CHILDREN** *of* **SAMMAEL**, whom by their "**WORKS**" *they have* **ENLISTED** *to* **SERVE**.

This then is the essence of the "**RESURRECTION OF THE DAMNED**". Indeed, not only do they become the *veritable children of Satan* — but through the Death of their Spirit Body, they experience a *complete separation* from God and His Family. This separation is brought about by loosing that which brought them into an association with God and Family in the first place, namely, their physical and spiritual bodies. As a consequence to this, *they loose the* **DIVINE IMAGE**, and are left as

they were *before they entered the* **Family** *of* **God**. Consequently they are no longer like unto God and they are *no longer* His children, for that which made them his children is taken from them, and given to another *"who will bring forth the fruit thereof".* This then is the essence of the "**Resurrection** *of the* **Damned**" — just as it is also the essence of the *Parable of the Talents* and that "**Son of Perdition**" who is cast away into "**Outer Darkness**". Hence, the "**Second Death**" is the final count in the judgment of "**Eternal Damnation**", for in loosing our spirit bodies, our relationship with God is completely severed — so much then for the so called "**Unconditional Love**" of God.

Traditionally speaking, most Latter Day Saints have **Presumed**, that *regardless of which type of* **Resurrection** we receive, whether **Telestial**, **Terrestrial** or **Celestial** — that once we are **Resurrected**, we are placed *beyond the power of* **Death**, and that we will continue to *live and endure* in the **Resurrected Body** that we *inherit for all* **Time** *and* **Eternity**. However, this is an **Unwarranted Assumption**. Indeed, we are informed in Scripture, that the only Resurrection unto "**Eternal Life**" is the Resurrection to a Celestial Body. The idea to be understood here, is that neither the Telestial nor Terrestrial Resurrection constitute a Resurrection to "**Eternal Life**" — the reason being that the Telestial and Terrestrial Kingdoms are not a Permanent Abode. Consequently, at one time or another, those who enter the Telestial or Terrestrial kingdoms will experience another death. This death might take place in the Twinkling of an Eye, at which time they will inherit something far greater — or it might be a death whereby they inherit a kingdom which is lesser. As for the "Resurrection of the Damned", while it is true that they go to a "**Permanent Abode**", yet it is not a world of "**Eternal Life**", but rather, a world of "**Eternal Death**" — and a world too, wherein there is *no* "**Glory**" and no *possibility* of "**Progression**" *or* "**Growth**" in the **God-Like Direction**.

In keeping with all this, we learn from the Endowment Ceremony, that *the world as it existed before the Fall* was a **Terrestrial World**, wherein there was ***no*** **Mortal Death** — and that the world as it came to exist *after the "Fall"* was a "**Telestial World**", wherein there *was* **Mortal Death**. From this we are given to understand that even if the fallen world in which we live is not *"the Telestial Kingdom"* — yet even still, *it is nonetheless* "**a Telestial World**". Consequently, *the bodies that we possess here on earth* are "**Telestial Bodies**". This being the case, if after death we receive a judgment to the "**Telestial**

KINGDOM", we will at that time receive *yet another Resurrection* to a "**TELESTIAL BODY**", and be brought into ***another life in Mortality***.

In keeping with all this, the Prophet Joseph Smith, together with his brother Hyrum Smith, President Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, George Q. Cannon, B. H. Roberts and James E. Talmage, *all taught* that it is possible to *progress* from the **TELESTIAL KINGDOM** *to the* **TERRESTRIAL** *and* **CELESTIAL KINGDOM**. And yet according the Restored Gospel, we must *successfully pass through* a ***MORTAL PROBATION***, before we will be allowed to enter the Celestial Kingdom. In other words, *in order to progress from the* **TELESTIAL KINGDOM** *to the* **TERRESTRIAL** *or* **CELESTIAL**, we must *successfully pass through* a **PROBATIONARY STATE** *in* **MORTALITY**, which as we have seen *is a* **Telestial World** — and a world too, by which we would experience ***another Resurrection*** to a **TELESTIAL BODY** *through the natural process* of **BIRTH** *and* **PROCREATION**.

In keeping with this, the Prophet Joseph Smith taught that *it is not possible* for us to learn *all that we need to learn* ***in this lifetime***. This leads to the conclusion that it is necessary for us to live **MORE THAN ONCE** ***on Earth,*** in order to learn *all that our Father would have us learn in* **MORTALITY**.

Again, it is self evident that from the time of the Fall to the Present, the Earth upon which we live, has been passing through **A SERIES OF PHASES**, wherein those who dwell thereon, live through *certain fundamental experiences,* which are necessary, in order to prepare them for life in ***a better world***. This better world is the MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST, the essence of which is "**HEAVEN ON EARTH**". At the time of the Millennium, *the Earth will be changed* once again to a "**TERRESTRIAL WORLD**", and for all those who are in *the* **MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF CHRIST**, the process of death will be halted for a 1000 years — hence those who live in the Millennial Kingdom of Christ will receive *a* **RESURRECTION** *to a* **TERRESTRIAL BODY**.

We have then, from the time of the **FALL** to the **MILLENNIAL REIGN** *of* **CHRIST**, a duration of 6,000 years, and the opportunity to experience *as many lives as it takes* in **TELESTIAL MORTALITY**, to learn what we need to learn, and to become *what we need to become*, in order to be **WORTHY** *and* **PREPARED** *for a* **RESURRECTION** *to a* **TERRESTRIAL BODY**, and life in a ***Terrestrial*** world. This is the essence of what the Prophet Joseph Smith taught Eliza R. Snow. Consider the following:

8 June 1889: During our talks he [i.e. President Lorenzo Snow] told me

[i.e. Apostle Orson F. Whitney] that his sister, the late Eliza R. Snow Smith was ***a firm believer in the principle of*** **Reincarnation** and that *she claimed to have received it* ***from*** **Joseph** *the* **Prophet**, *her husband.* He said he [i.e. Lorenzo Snow] **Saw Nothing Unreasonable In It**, and could believe it, *if it came to him from the* **Lord** *or* **His Oracle** [He has already stated that it came from the Prophet Joseph Smith]. He said [words cut out] he told me that *he heard* **Jos. Smith** tell a man once, that *he would become a* ***god*** *and* ***reign*** *in* ***glory***, but that *before that he would have to be crucified* ***as Christ was*** [all of which would require another life in mortality]. That man is still living [words cut out]. (Diary of Apostle Orson F. Whitney, 8 June, 1889, special Collections, University of Utah Library)

For those who prepare themselves to live in the Millennial Kingdom of Christ, they will become participants in the blessings of the "**First Resurrection**", where ultimately they will be *born again on Earth* as the ***veritable*** Children of Christ. As such they will become members of his **Family Kingdom**, and "Joint Heirs" in the **Family "Dynasty"**, which Jesus will establish over all the Earth during his Millennial Reign. At this time *worthy* ***families*** *which were* **Foreordained** *through temple ordinances,* will be brought together by birth, *according to the order* of their **Priesthood Sealings**. In this *better world* they will have the privilege of watching their families grow and inherit all the blessings which are promised to the Saints who live the Gospel.

During the time of the Millennial Reign of Christ, all those so blessed will enter into another probationary state, and another "School of Life", wherein essentially they will sit at the feet of Christ. Through his teaching, together with hands on experience, they will be taught and prepared by Christ for a **Resurrection** *to a* **Celestial Body** *and* **Life** *on a* **Celestial World**. Only those who are worthy of the "**First Resurrection**" *will be admitted into the* Millennial Kingdom of Christ — and *only those in the* Millennial Kingdom of Christ *will be admitted to his* "**School**". In keeping with this, *only those who succeed* in this "**School**" will be **Prepared** *for a* **Celestial Resurrection** *and* **Life** *on a* **Celestial World**. At the time appointed, those who *successfully pass through this* **School** *will receive a* **Resurrection** *to a* **Celestial Body** — but this will not take place until the Millennial Reign of Christ *is over*. At this time, the **Gate** *to the* **Great Pit Will Be Opened**, *when* **Satan** *and his* **Minions** *will be* **Released** *and* allowed *once again to be* **Born** *on* **Earth** *in the* **Flesh** (Rev 20:1–3, 5, 8). At this time the disciples of Christ will be *tried once again* **To The**

VERY CORE. In the end, *the living Earth will pass through* **DEATH**, at which time **SATAN** and *all his* **MINIONS** *will be cast away* into their own place in **OUTER DARKNESS** *or* **OUTER SPACE**. Following this the Earth itself will be *brought back to life,* at which time it will be **RESURRECTED** *with a* **CELESTIAL BODY** *and the* **GLORY** *of the* **CELESTIAL KINGDOM**. As of this time the Earth will become a **PERMANENT ABODE** for all those who have lived worthy *to receive* a **CELESTIAL RESURRECTION**, and *live on a* **CELESTIAL WORLD**.

Now let us see if we can put all this together in terms of Church History. As we have already seen, Eliza R. Snow, testified that her husband, who was the Prophet Joseph Smith, *told her that* **WE LIVE MORE THAN ONCE** *as* **MORTAL BEINGS** *on* **EARTH**. In keeping with this President Lorenzo Snow told Apostle Orson F. Whitney that he had **NO PROBLEM** *with this doctrine*.

Again, during the expulsion of the Saints from Missouri, Apostle Orson Hyde turned Apostate and became States Witness against the Prophet Joseph Smith. Later, while crossing the prairie, he received an open vision, wherein he was told that if he did not repent, *he would come under the* **CURSE** *of* **CAIN**. But how do you come *under the* **CURSE** *of* **CAIN**. Well of course, *by* **DYING** and *being* **BORN AGAIN** *on* Earth *in the* **LINEAGE** *of* **CAIN**.

In keeping with Hyde's vision, *years later* after the body of the Saints left Nauvoo in company with President Young, Orson Hyde was left behind as head of the Church. When Sydney Rigdon turned apostate and tried to divide the Church, Orson Hyde stood up before the High Council in Nauvoo, and told them that *if* **RIGDON** *did not* **REPENT**, he would *come under* the **CURSE** *of* **CAIN**. In keeping with this same doctrine, later in Utah, Apostle Orson Hyde began to teach that after we die *we are* **RESURRECTED** *by being* **BORN AGAIN** *as* **BABIES** *in* **MORTAL FLESH**. This doctrine became known as "***The Baby Resurrection Doctrine***".

Again, after the Prophet Joseph Smith *was* **MURDERED**, when Apostle Parley P. Pratt was crossing the prairie in route for Nauvoo, he received a **VISION**, wherein he was told that the Prophet Joseph Smith would *once again stand upon the* **EARTH** *in the* **FLESH**, at which time he would *fulfill* the **MISSION** to which *he had been* **FOREORDAINED**. So *what kind of* **RESURRECTED BODY** will the Prophet *receive* when he *comes back on* **EARTH** *to fulfill the mission to which he*

was **Foreordained** *in* **Mortality**. Certainly *not in a* **Celestial Body**, for *he would not be living* on a **Celestial World**. On the contrary, the mission to which he had been **Foreordained** *was a mission in* **Mortality**, and if he were to come back to fulfill that mission, of necessity, he would come back *in another* **Telestial Body** *in* **Mortality**.

In keeping with the doctrine of Orson Hyde, years later in Utah some of the Saints began to say that the Prophet Joseph Smith *was born again on* **Earth** *in the* **Bodies** *of their* **Children**. This *aggravated* President Young, consequently he **Denounced** Orson Hyde for teaching **The Baby Resurrection Doctrine**. In his speeches he openly confessed that he *did not have a complete understanding* of the **Resurrection**, only that he knew it was *in the* **Bible**, and he *pointed to* the **Resurrection** *of* **Christ** *from the* **Grave** as our *great example*. And yet, all this notwithstanding, as already pointed out, President Young stated that *it was possible to* **Progress** *from the* **Telestial** *to the* **Celestial Kingdom**, which would require *another life in* **Mortality** and *another* **Mortal Probation**. Not only so, but as we have seen, on one occasion he even said that **Jesus had** *a* **Body** *of* **Flesh** *and* **Bones Before** *he was* **Born** *on* **Earth** *as a* **Child** *of the* **Virgin Mary**. President Young stated this in the hearing of Apostle Orson Pratt. However Pratt did not believe in President Young's teachings, that Adam was God the Father — nor could he believe that Jesus had *lived on earth in the flesh* **Before** he was **Born** *of the* **Virgin Mary**. Consider the following statement which Pratt made before the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles:

> O. Pratt: . . . ***I heard brother Young say*** **That Jesus** *had a* **Body** *[of]* **Flesh** *and* **Bones Before** *he came* [**in the Meridian** *of* **Time** *and* **Before**] **He** *was* **Born** *of the* **Virgin Mary**, it was *so contrary to* **Every Revelation** [**Ever**] **Given**. (Minutes of Meeting with the Quorum of the Twelve and Orson Pratt, April 5th, 1860)

There is just one other passage of Scripture in the Old Testament that appears to be saying that Yahweh had once lived on Earth "**In the Ancient Days**", in the "**Generations of Old**", and that it is hoped by Isaiah that Yahweh will Rise again from the Dust and come forth and Live again on Earth, as he had done in *Olden Times*:

> ¶ Awake [from thy sleep in the Dust] — Awake, put on [thy] Strength, O [Right] arm of Yahweh — Awake, *as in* **The Ancient Days**, *in the* **Generations** *of* **Old**. Art thou not it that hath cut Rehab, and wounded the

dragon? (Isaiah 51:9)

More Regarding the Blacks and the Priesthood

We have discovered an *unexpected* **Racist Doctrine** in both the New and Old Testament. We have also discovered that this same **Racist Doctrine** can also be found in the Doctrine and Covenants and Pearl of Great Price. We have learned that **Cain** *was the* **Son** *of the* **Serpent** *and the* **Devil** — and that **Abel** *and* **Seth** *were an early* **Incarnation** *of* **Christ** *the* **Messiah**. We have learned that **Jesus** *the* **Christ** *is the* **Presiding Patriarch** *and* **Primordial Father** *of the* **Covenant Race,** *or the* **House** *of* **Israel**. We have also learned about **Calling** *and* **Election**, *and* **Foreordained Blessings**, *and* **Foreordained Cursings**, with which *all of us were* **Judged** *at the* **Conclusion** *of our* **First Estate**. We have also learned that *this* **Judgment** *was* **Predicated** *upon our* **Choices** *and the* **Life** *that we* **Chose** *to* **Live** *in Our* **First Estate**. We have learned that this **Judgment Foreordained** *us to the* **Race** *into which we were* **Born** *in this* **Life**. We have also learned that *the* **Circumstances** *of the* **Life** *that* we **Inherit** *in our* **Second Estate** *are* **Predicated** *upon the* **Judgment** that we received *at the* **Conclusion** *of our* **First Estate**.

We have learned *that* **Cain** *and his* ***descendants*** *were* **Black**, *and that* **Ham** *means* **Black** *or* **Swarthy** — *and that* **Ham's Posterity** *are descendants of* **Cain**. We have also learned that **Jesus** *the* **Christ** *taught* that *the* **Descendants** *of* **Cain** *survived the flood*, and that they were **Alive** *and on* **Earth** *during the time of* **His Ministry**. We have learned from the Prophet Joseph Smith that *the* **Blacks** *or* **Negroes** *are descendants of* **Ham** *and* **Cain**, and that according to the Book of Abraham and the Book of Moses, they **Did Not** *have a* **Right** *to the* **Priesthood**.

We have also learned that the **House** *of* **Israel** *was* **Forbidden** *to* **Inbreed** *with the* **Race** *of* **Cain**, and that those who did were **Put** *from the* **Priesthood**, *and* **Put Out** *of the* **House** *of* **Israel**. We have learned that this was according to the **Understanding** *and* **Beliefs** *of the* **Patriarchs Abraham**, **Isaac** *and* **Jacob**, *as well as the* **Prophets** *and the* **Lord Jesus Christ**.

We have also learned that the **Canaanites** *will not be allowed in the* **Temple** *of* **Yahweh** *during the* **Millennium** — which most certainly means that it *is not* **Possible** *that it could be* **Right** *or* **Time** *for them to enter the* **Temple** *today*.

We have learned *that we* **Live** *more than* **Once** *on* **Earth** *in* **Mortality**, and that *it is* **Possible** *for the* **Blacks** *to come back* **White**, *and for the* **Whites** *to come back* **Black** *in the next* **Life** — *all of which is* **Predicated** *upon the* **Choices** *that we* **Make** *and the* **Life** *that we live* **Here** *and* **Now**. We have learned that *it is* **Possible** *for the* **Blacks** *to be* **Baptized** *and to* **Receive** *the* **Gift** *of the* **Holy Ghost** *here and now in this* **Life Time**, *and that if they* **Give** *their* **Whole Heart**, **Might**, **Mind**, **Strength** *and* **Soul** *to* **God** *and* **Christ** *in this* **Life Time** — that *most surely they will be* **Born Again** *in the* **Covenant Race** *in their next* **Life** — but that **Until** *they are* **Born** *in* **Another Race** *they cannot receive the* **Blessings** *of the* **Priesthood**.

President Brigham Young was one of the *founding* Prophets of the Restoration — and let us now see just **How** *his* **Teachings** *stack up with the* **Scriptures** about which *we have* **Learned** — and let us consider well *the* **Warning** which he gave to the Latter Day Saints, *should they ever* **Chose** *to* **Inbreed** *with the* **Black Race** *of* **Cain**, *or allow them to* **Enter** *the* **Temple** *and* **Partake** *of the* **Blessings** *which are to be had therein*:

> Now then, *in the* **Kingdom of God on the Earth**, *a man who has the African blood in him cannot hold* **One Jot** *nor* **Title** *of* **Priesthood**. Why? Because they are the **True Eternal** [**Racist**] **Principles** *the* **Lord Almighty** *has* **Ordained** . . . . . .
>
> But let me tell you further. *Let my seed* **Mingle** *with the seed of* **Cain**, *[and] that brings the* **Curse Upon Me**, *and upon* **My Generations** [**After Me** — should we do this] *we will* **Reap** *the same* **Rewards** *with* **Cain**.
>
> In the Priesthood I will tell what it will do. Were *the* **Children of God** *to* **Mingle** *their* **Seed** *with the* **Seed** *of* **Cain**, it would not only *bring the* **Curse** *of being* **Deprived** *of the* **Power** *of the* **Priesthood** *upon* **Them**[**selves**], *but they* **Entail It Upon Their Children After Them**, and *they cannot get rid of it.* . . . . .
>
> We know there is a portion of inhabitants of the Earth who dwell in Asia *that are* **Negroes**, *and said to be* **Jews**. The **Blood** *of* **Judah** *has not only* **Mingled** *almost with all nations*, *but also with the* **Blood** *of* **Cain**, and they have **Mingled** *their* **Seed** *together* (Malachi 2:11–12); these **Negro Jews** may keep up all the outer ordinances of the **Jewish Religion**, they may have their sacrifices, and they may perform all the religious ceremonies any people on Earth could perform, but let me tell you, that the day they consented *to* **Mingle** *their* **Seed** *with* **Canaan**, *the* **Priesthood** *was* **Taken** *away from* **Judah**, *and that* **Portion** *of* **Judah's Seed**, *will* **Never Get Any Rule**, *or* **Blessings** *of the* **Priesthood** *until* [*the* **Children** *of* **Cain**] **Gets It**.

Let *this* **CHURCH** *which is called the* **KINGDOM OF GOD** *on the* **EARTH**; *we will* **SUMMONS** *the* **FIRST PRESIDENCY**, *the* **TWELVE**, *the* **HIGH COUNCIL**, *the* **BISHOPRIC**, and *all the* **ELDERS** *of* **ISRAEL**, *suppose we* **SUMMONS** *them to appear here*, *and here* **DECLARE** *that it is* **RIGHT** *to* **MINGLE** *our* **SEED** *with the* **BLACK RACE** *of* **CAIN**, *that they shall* **COME IN WITH US** *and be* **PARTAKERS** *with* **US** *of all the* **BLESSINGS GOD HAS GIVEN** *to* **US**. **ON THAT VERY DAY** *and* **HOUR** *we should do so*, *the* **PRIESTHOOD** *is* **TAKEN** *from this* **CHURCH** *and* **KINGDOM** *and* **GOD** *leaves* **US** *to* **OUR FATE**. *The* **MOMENT** *we* **CONSENT** *to* **MINGLE** *with the* **SEED** *of* **CAIN**, *the* **CHURCH MUST GO** *to* **DESTRUCTION** — *we should receive the* **CURSE** *which has been* **PLACED** *upon the* **SEED** *of* **CAIN**, *and never more be* **NUMBERED** *with the* **CHILDREN** *of* **ADAM** *who are* **HEIRS** *to the* **PRIESTHOOD** *until that* **CURSE** [**OF BLACKNESS**] *be* **REMOVED**. Therefore, I will not consent for one moment to have *an* **AFRICAN** *dictate* [to] me or my brethren *with regard to* **CHURCH** *or* **STATE GOVERNMENT** [Too Bad we have Obama — **LOOK WHAT HE HAS** *and* **IS DOING** *to* **OUR NATION**]. I may vary in my views from others [i.e. **ORSON PRATT**] and they may think I am foolish in the things I have spoken, and think that they know more than I do, but I know I know more than they do.

If *the* **AFRICANS** *cannot bear* **RULE** *in the* **CHURCH** *of* **GOD**, *what* **BUSINESS** *have they to* **BEAR RULE** *in the* **STATE** *and* **GOVERNMENT** *affairs of this* **TERRITORY** *or any other?*

I[n] the government affairs of State and Territory and kingdoms, **BY RIGHT GOD SHOULD GOVERN**. **HE SHOULD RULE OVER NATIONS**, *and* **CONTROL KINGS**. **IF WE SUFFER** *the* **DEVIL** *to* **RULE OVER US**, *we shall not accomplish any good.* (*The Teachings of President Brigham Young Vol 3*: <Edited by Fred C. Collier – 5 Feb 1852> 43 – 46)

In keeping with all that has been presented in this paper, President Young **HIT** *the* **NAIL RIGHT** *on the* **HEAD**. Once again, what President Young said above *proves that he was a* **PROPHET** *of* **GOD**.

This speech was given by Governor Brigham Young before the Joint Session of the Legislature, at Salt Lake City. It was given to rebut what Orson Pratt was attempting to do in the Legislature. This speech was never Published until 1978, when I had it published in pamphlet form, about a week after the church announced to the world that they had decided to **ORDAIN BLACKS** *to the* **PRIESTHOOD**.

In 1973 I was doing research at the Church Archives in Salt Lake City. I was sitting on a chair at a table and on the table was a box which had been brought down to me by an archivist. This box was filled with folders which contained the original manuscripts of many

of President Young's speeches.

The Brigham Young papers filled all of 200 boxes, and they had only recently been gone through and catalogued by Leonard Arrington's staff — but they were not yet microfilmed, and for this reason they allowed me to have access to the *original manuscripts*.

I pulled one of the folders out of this box, and opened it up and took in my hands the *original manuscript* of the speech which I quoted above, and I at that time read the whole of it into a tape recorder. I read both the words, and the punctuation. Later I had a typed copy made from this recording, and after this I got microfilm copies of the Manuscripts of President Young's speeches, and I proofread this speech against a microfilm copy of the original manuscript — and I bear Witness before God, that what I have published is a **True** and **Faithful** account of the original manuscript which I held in my own hands and read.

On the 9th of June 1978, the leaders of the church made an announcement to the world, that the church had changed it's former policy of refusing to ordain Blacks to the Priesthood. Three months later, Kimball's new change in policy was presented to the whole church at the General Conference, where it was voted upon and Sustained by the church. Bearing this in mind, let us consider once again what President Young foretold would happen to the church if they were ever to do such a thing:

> Let *this* **Church** *which is called the* **Kingdom of God** *on the* **Earth**; *we will* **Summons** *the* **First Presidency**, *the* **Twelve**, *the* **High Council**, *the* **Bishopric**, and *all the* **Elders** *of* **Israel**, *suppose we* **Summons** *them to appear here*, *and here* **Declare** *that it is* **Right** *to* **Mingle** *our* **Seed** *with the* **Black Race** *of* **Cain**, *that they shall* **Come In With Us** *and be* **Partakers** *with* **Us** *of all the* **Blessings God Has Given** *to* **Us**. **On That Very Day** *and* **Hour** *we should do so*, *the* **Priesthood** *is* **Taken** *from this* **Church** *and* **Kingdom** *and* **God** *leaves* **Us** *to* **Our Fate**. *The* **Moment We Consent** *to* **Mingle** *with the* **Seed** *of* **Cain**, *the* **Church Must Go** *to* **Destruction** — *we should receive the* **Curse** *which has been* **Placed** *upon the* **Seed** *of* **Cain**, *and never more be* **Numbered** *with the* **Children** *of* **Adam** *who are* **Heirs** *to the* **Priesthood** *until that* **Curse** [**Of Blackness**] *be* **Removed**.

According to what President Young said above, when Spencer W. Kimball took it upon himself to have Blacks Ordained to the Priesthood and the church sustained it:

> **On That Very Day** *and* **Hour** *we should do so*, *the* **Priesthood** *is* **Taken**

from this **CHURCH** *and* **KINGDOM** *and* **GOD** *leaves* **US** *to* **OUR FATE**. *The* **MOMENT WE CONSENT** *to* **MINGLE** *with the* **SEED** *of* **CAIN**, *the* **CHURCH MUST GO** *to* **DESTRUCTION**

As we have seen, what President Young said is Precisely what **IS PUBLISHED EVERYWHERE** *in* **SCRIPTURE**, especially in the Bible. In keeping with what President Young had to say — and bearing in mind the **PROPHECY** contained in Zechariah (Zech 14: 21–20 – 21) regarding the **CANAANITES** *not being allowed in the* **TEMPLE** *during the* **MILLENNIUM** — *as well as the* **PROPHECY** *in* **MALACHI** — most *obviously the* **POLICY** *which* **KIMBALL ADOPTED** when he took it upon himself to **ORDAIN BLACKS** *and to* **OPEN** *the* **TEMPLE DOORS** *to them — he at one and the same time* **PUT** *the* **LAST BULLET** *into the* **HEART** *and* **MIND** *of the* **PRIESTHOOD** *of the* **CHURCH** — In other words the "**PRIESTHOOD OF THE CHURCH COMMITTED SUICIDE**", just as Ross said they did in June of 1978. Once again, Look what it says in Malachi:

> Judah hath dealt **TREACHEROUSLY**, *and an* **ABOMINATION** *is* **COMMITTED** *in* **ISRAEL** *and in* **JERUSALEM**; *for* **JUDAH** *hath* **PROFANED** *the* **HOLINESS** *of* [*the* **SEED** *of*] **YAHWEH** which he loved, and **HATH MARRIED** *the* **DAUGHTER** *of a* **STRANGE GOD**. **YAHWEH WILL CUT OFF** *the man that doeth this*, *the* **MASTER** *and the* **SCHOLAR**, *out of the* **TABERNACLES** *of* **JACOB** [*and* **OUT** *of the* **HOUSE** *of* **ISRAEL**] (Malachi 2:11–12)

It is just as President Young said above, — "**THE CHURCH MUST GO TO DESTRUCTION**" — and they who hang with them will receive the same reward. "**YAHWEH WILL CUT OFF** *the* **MAN** *that* **DOETH THIS**, *the* **MASTER** *and the* **SCHOLAR**, **OUT** *of the* **TABERNACLES** *of* **JACOB**". And why is this so? Because they have "**PROFANED THE HOLY SEED OF YAHWEH**".

Since the members of the church did not stand up when they should have — they are now looking at *allowing* **HOMOSEXUALS** *to be* **MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH**, and notwithstanding denials — **ULTIMATELY** they will be **PRESSED** *to* **ALLOW HOMOSEXUALS** *into the* **TEMPLE** *to be* **MARRIED** *for* **TIME** *and all* **ETERNITY**.

We know the **PROCESS** *which the* **PROPHET JOSEPH SMITH** *went through to get* **REVELATION** *from* **GOD**, now let us consider *the* **PROCESS** *which* **SPENCER W. KIMBALL** *went through, when he began to* **CARESS** *and* **CAJOLE** *and* **GROOM** *the* **QUORUM** *of the* **TWELVE** *and other* **GENERAL AUTHORITIES** *to* **ACCEPT** *the* **POLICY** *change*.

The following interview between Apostle LeGrand Richards and Presbyterian minister Wesley P. Walters, and Chris Vlachos was obtained without Richards knowledge, by hiding a tape recorder in his brief case:

Interview with Apostle LeGrand Richards — By Wesley P. Walters and Chris Vlachos — 16th August 1978 — Church Office Building — (Secretly Recorded on Cassette Tape)

Walters: On this revelation, of the priesthood to the Negro, I've heard all kinds of stories: **I've heard that Joseph Smith Appeared**; *and then I heard another story that* **Spencer Kimball** *had, had a* **Concern** *about this for* **Some Time**, *and simply* **Shared** *it with the* **Apostles**, *and they* **Decided** *that this was* **The Right Time** *to move in* **That Direction**. *Are any of those stories true, or are they all?*

Richards: Well, **The Last One Is Pretty True**, and I might tell you what provoked it in a way. **Down in Brazil**, there is so *much* **Negro Blood** in the population there that **It's Hard To Get Leaders** *that* **Don't** *have* **Negro Blood** *in them*. We *just built a* **Temple** *down there*. **It's going to be Dedicated in October**. All those people with Negro blood in them have been raising the money to build that temple. If we don't change, then they can't even use it. Well, Brother Kimball worried about it, and he prayed a lot about it. He asked each one of us of the Twelve if we would pray — and we did — that the Lord *would give him* [i.e. **Kimball**] *the inspiration* to know what the will of the Lord was. Then he invited each one of us in his office — individually, because you know when you are in a group, you can't always express everything that's in your heart. You're part of the group, you see — so he interviewed each one of us, personally, to see how we felt about it, and he asked us to pray about it. *Then he asked each one of us* **To Hand In All The References We Had, For,** *or* **Against** *that* **Proposal.** *See, he was* **Thinking Favorably** *toward* **Giving** *the* **Colored People** *the* **Priesthood.**

Then we had a meeting where we meet every week in the temple, and we discussed it as a group together, and then we prayed about it in our prayer circle, and then we held another prayer circle after the close of that meeting, and he (President Kimball) lead in the prayer; praying that the Lord would give us the inspiration that we needed to do the thing that would be pleasing to Him and for the blessing of His children. And then the next Thursday — we meet every Thursday — the **Presidency** *came with this* **Little Document** *written out* **To Make** *the* **Announcement** — *to see* ***how*** *we'd* ***feel about it*** — and present it in written form. Well, *some of the members of the Twelve* Suggested *a* Few Changes *in the* Announcement,

and then in our meeting there *we all voted in favor of it — the* **TWELVE** *and the* **PRESIDENCY**. One member of the Twelve, Mark Petersen, was down in South America, but Brother Benson, our President, had arranged to know where he could be reached by phone, and right while we were in that meeting in the temple, Brother Kimball talked with Brother Petersen, and read him this article, and he (Petersen) approved of it.

WALTERS: What was the date? Would that have been the first of June, or something?

RICHARDS: That was the first Thursday, I think, in May. [June?] At least that's about when it was. And then *after we all voted in favor of it*, we called another meeting for the next morning, Friday morning, at seven o'clock, of **ALL** *the* **OTHER GENERAL AUTHORITIES** — that includes the Seventies' Quorum and the Patriarch and the Presiding Bishopric, and it was presented to them, and there were a few of the brethren that were out presiding then in the missions, and so the Twelve were appointed to interview each one of them.

* * *

WALTERS: Now when President Kimball read this little announcement or paper, was that the same thing that was released to the press?

RICHARDS: Yes.

WALTERS: There **WASN'T** *a special document as a* "**REVELATION**", *that he had and* **WROTE DOWN?**

RICHARDS: We discussed it in our meeting. What else should we say besides that announcement? And we decided that was **SUFFICIENT** [i.e. without a Revelation]; that no more needed to be said.

WALTERS: Was that the letter you sent out to the various wards?

RICHARDS: And to the Church; and to the newspapers, yes.

VLACHOS: Will that become a part of "scripture"?

RICHARDS: Yes, I've already thought in my own mind of suggesting we add it to the Pearl of Great Price, just like those last two revelations that we've just added.

WALTERS: Will this **AFFECT YOUR THEOLOGICAL THINKING** *about the* **NEGRO** *as* **BEING LESS VALIANT** *in the* **PREVIOUS EXISTENCE?** *How does this relate? Have you thought that through?*

RICHARDS: Some time ago, the **BRETHREN DECIDED** *that we should* **NEVER SAY THAT.** We **DON'T KNOW** just *what the* **REASON** *was*. Paul said, *"The Lord hath before appointed the bounds of the habitations of all men for to dwell upon the face of the earth,"* and so **HE DETERMINED THAT BEFORE WE WERE BORN**. He who knows **WHY** *they were* **BORN** *with* **BLACK SKIN** *or* **WHITE** *and so on and* **SO FORTH. WE'LL JUST HAVE** *to* **WAIT** *and* **FIND OUT.**

Walters: *Is there still a tendency to feel that people are born with* **Black Skin Because** *of some* **Previous Situation**, *or do we* **Consider** *that* **Black Skin** *is* **No Sign Anymore** *of* **Anything Inferior** *in* **Any Sense** *of the* **Word?**

Richards: **Well, we Don't Want** *to* **Get** *that as a* **Doctrine. Think of it as you will.** You know, Paul said "Now we see in part and we know in part; *we see through a glass darkly*. [i.e The Brethren See Through a Glass Darkly — **Doesn't Sound Like Revelation**.] *When that which is* **Perfect** is come, then *that which is* **In Part** *shall be done away*, then we will see as we are seen, and know as we are known." **Now** *the* **Church's Attitude Today** *is to* **Prefer** *to* **Leave it Until We Know.** *The Lord has never indicated that* **Black Skin Came Because** *of* **Being Less Faithful** [**Read the Book of Mormon, Moses** *and* **Abraham**]. Now, **the Indian; We Know Why He Was Changed, Don't We**? *The Book of Mormon tells us that* [The Book of Moses **Tells Us Why Cain And His Descendants Were Changed**]; and he has a dark skin, but he has a promise there that through faithfulness, that they all again become a **White** ***and*** **Delightsome People. So we haven't Anything Like That** *on the* **Colored Thing.** [What about the Book of Abraham and Moses, the Book of Mormon, John 8 & Matthew 13, Ezra & Nehemiah etc.]

Walters: Now, with this **New Revelation** — has it brought any **New Insights** or new ways of looking at the Book of Abraham? Because I think traditionally it is thought of the **Curse** *of* **Cain**, *coming through* **Canaanites** *and on the* **Black-Skinned People**, and therefore **Denying** *the* **Priesthood**?

Richards: We Considered That *with all the* "**For's**" *and the* "**Against's**" [**Doesn't** *sound like a* **Revelation** *from* **God** *does it*.] and decided that with all of that, if they lived their lives, and did the work, that they were entitled to their blessings.

Walters: But you **Haven't** *come up with any* **New Understanding** *of the* **Book of Abraham?** I just wondered whether there would be a **Shift** *in that* **Direction**. *Is the* **Recent Revelation** *in* **Harmony** *with what the* **Past Prophets** *have* **Taught**, *of* **When** *the* **Negro** *would* **Receive** *the* **Priesthood?**

Richards: Well, they have held out the thought that they would ultimately get the priesthood [i.e. In another probation BY *JD* Vol 2:141–143], but they never determined the time for it. And so when this **Situation** *that we* **Face** *down there in* **Brazil** — Brother Kimball worried a lot about it — how the people are so faithful and devoted. The president of the Relief Society of the stake is a colored woman down there in one of the stakes.

If they do the work, why it seems like that the justice of the Lord would approve of giving them the blessing. Now it's all conditional upon the life that they live, isn't it? [**YES** including the **LIFE** that we **LIVED** *in our* **FIRST ESTATE**, and the **JUDGMENT** *which we then* **RECEIVED**.]

WALTERS: Well, I thank you *for* **CLARIFYING** *that for me*, because you know, out in the streets out there, there must be at least five, ten different stories about the way this happened.

RICHARDS: Well, **I'VE TOLD YOU EXACTLY WHAT HAPPENED**.

WALTERS: Right. Well, thank you so much. I appreciate it.

RICHARDS: If you quote me you will be telling the **TRUTH**.

WALTERS: Ok, well fine. **YOU DON'T MIND** *if we* **QUOTE YOU** *then*?

RICHARDS: **NO**.

WALTERS: Ok, that's great!

Here are some more documents having to do with the Interview with Apostle LeGrand Richards:

[Chris Vlachos]
358 West 170 North
Orem, Utah 84057
11 September 1978

Elder LeGrand Richards
LDS Church Office Bldg.
47 E. South Temple St. 84111
Salt Lake City, Ut

Dear Elder Richards,

I wanted to write and thank you for our visits of August 16th and a week or so ago. Wesley Walters and I appreciated your kindness in spending so much time with us, and for explaining your experiences with regard to the recent revelation authorizing you to give the LDS Priesthood to Negroes. Since I did not take any notes at our first meeting, I wanted to write and verify a few important points which you made before I forget them.

One of the most interesting items which you mentioned was that the whole situation was basically provoked by the Brazilian temple — that is, the Mormon church has had great difficulty obtaining Priesthood leadership among its South American membership; and now with this new temple, a large proportion of those who have contributed money and work

to build it would not be able to use it unless the Church changed its stand with regard to giving the Priesthood to Blacks.

I believe that you also mentioned President Kimball as having called each of the Twelve Apostles individually into his office to hear their personal feelings with regard to this issue. While President Kimball was basically in favor of giving the Priesthood to Blacks, didn't he ask each of you to prepare some references for and against the proposal as found in the scriptures?

Another thing which stands out in my mind was the prayer that President Kimball offered in the special prayer circle with the Apostles and First Presidency on June 1st: Didn't you say he prayed essentially that God would give you all the inspiration necessary to do what was pleasing to the Lord and what was best for the blessing of His children?

In addition to these details, I have tried to sequentialize what you told us about the revelation. The Twelve and First Presidency had a special prayer circle in the Salt Lake Temple on June 1st, where President Kimball prayed for guidance and inspiration in regard to Negroes. Then, one week later on June 8th, you all met again and the First Presidency presented the letter released on June 9th to all Church leaders to the Twelve in order to hear their reactions. A few members of the Twelve offered suggestions for a few changes in the document. Afterwards, all twelve Apostles voted in favor of the announcement. When we asked you if there was a **Written Revelation**, you said that *the only written document was the June 9th letter* [i.e. In other words, **There Was No Revelation**, at least nothing written.] — that it was considered to be **Sufficient**. The next morning, all other general authorities met and voted in favor of the announcement. Then it was released to the press. I feel fairly certain as to the accuracy of these events, but just wanted to double-verify it with you.

I recall Wesley asking if the Mormons still believe that **Negroes** *were* **Less Valiant** *in the* **Pre-Mortal Existence** — this being a reason for their black skin. Didn't you say that the Brethren decided that *the real reasons are* **Still Unknown**? I do remember you saying that the Book of Abraham **Curse Doctrine** was considered with the pros and cons, and that you all decided that if Negroes live good lives, they are entitled to their blessings. I assume that this means no new interpretation of the Book of Abraham account?

When we talked about intermarriage, I got the feeling that the

Mormon Church will not encourage them, but if they occur, the **Church Will Support Them**. Is my perception accurate?

I guess that's about it. We did talk about other things, but these stick out more in my mind as the important parts. When you reply, please let me know if this accurately represents what you told Wesley and I. I really appreciate your personal concern in answering all our questions.

Very truly yours

Signed: Chris Vlachos

Chris Vlachos

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints

The Council of the Twelve

47 East South Temple Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

September 12, 1978

Chris Vlachos
358 West 170 North
Orem, Utah 84057

Dear Friend:

This will acknowledge receipt of your letter of September 11th and I don't quite understand the purpose of your letter. The explanations I gave to you when you were here in my office I did not intend for public use. I thought it would be for your own information. I don't think there is anything more I need to add to what I told you at that time.

It wouldn't please me if you were using the information I gave you when you were here in my office for public purposes. I gave it to you for your own information, and that is where I would like to see it remain.

With all good wishes, I remain,

Most sincerely yours,

Signed: LeGrand Richards

LeGrand Richards

LR:mb

Elder LeGrand Richards
LDS Church Office Bldg.
17 E. South Temple St.
Salt Lake City, Ut 84111

Dear Elder Richards,

Thank you for your reply of 12 September. I am writing you again because your response left me very puzzled. After you told Wesley Walters and I the incidents surrounding the recent Negro revelation, we asked you if we could quote what you had said, and you said something to the effect that "Yes, you can quote me, for I have told you exactly what happened." Having been given that permission, I have told many people since our conversation of your personal story. Now you say that it was not intended for public transmission. Of course, I have no intention of publishing any of those events, but having received permission to share the story, I am writing you again to verify the main points. I will continue to share what you told us, and only wish to be sure that what I say is correctly representing what you said.

The basic points of the story as I remember them are:

1. That the whole situation was provoked by the Brazilian temple affair. Apparently, most of the South American members would not have been able to use the temple due to their Negro ancestry.

2. President Kimball personally interviewed each of the Twelve Apostles on the Negro question, and asked you all to prepare references for and against giving Blacks the Priesthood.

3. President Kimball's prayer offered at the June 1st prayer circle was that God would inspire you all to do what was pleasing to Him and what would be best for His children.

4. The letter sent to all Church officials was first presented to the

Twelve Apostles by the First Presidency, and voted upon (affirmatively). This occurred one week after President Kimball's prayer for guidance.

5. The official letter mentioned in point # 4 was the only written document involved in the policy change. **No Written Revelation** *or* **Account** *of* **Inspiration** *was otherwise produced.*

6. No new interpretation of the Book of Abraham "curse" upon the descendants of Cain will be offered by the Mormon Church. You said that we still do not know why Blacks were cursed, and that the lack of valiancy in the pre-mortal existence is not a doctrine. The general feeling of the Brethren is that if Negroes live righteous lives, they are entitled to the same blessings as other members of the Church.

7. With reference to intermarriage, the Church does not encourage them, but if they occur, the Church will support them and allow temple sealings to take place.

As I mentioned in the first paragraph, you originally told us that we could quote you as having related these facts. This we will continue to do, but I truly wish to have your verification of the above seven points so that we do not mis-quote you.

Thank you once again for your personal concern with this matter.

Sincerely yours,

Signed: Chris Vlachos

Cris Vlachos

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints

The Council of the Twelve

47 East South Temple Street, Salt Lake City Utah 84150

September 19, 1978

Chris Vlachos
358 West 170 North
Orem, Utah 84057

Dear Mr. Vlachos:

This will acknowledge receipt of your letter of September 15th.

The reason I replied to your last letter as I did was because some time ago I received a letter from someone down in your area, complaining about what you were saying. I don't remember just who the letter was from but I didn't feel that my interview with you was something that you would want to be publicizing all over. I don't have any objections to your telling it to a friend, as you have stated in your letter now of the 15th, I see nothing wrong in your statements reviewing our interview.

I send my best regards.

Sincerely yours,

Signed: LeGrand Richards

LeGrand Richards

LR:mb

Our Lord and Savior has said that "Out of the Abundance of the Heart the Mouth Speaketh" — and from the things that came out of the mouth of President Spencer W. Kimball, it is self evident that in matters of Doctrine *he did not have a* **Clue**.

As we have seen, the Circumstances into which we are born on Earth **Are Not a Random Process**. Quite to the Contrary, it is all a **Foreordained Plan** *and* **Process**, *by which we are* **Placed** *on* **Earth** *in a* **Particular Family** *and* **Race**, all of which is *based upon the* ***merits*** *and* ***demerits*** *of the* **Life** *we lived before.*

Once again, one of the **Fundamental Principles** which God uses *to* **Separate** *and* **Segregate** *different peoples is* **RacisM** — and the **Race** into which we are born is **Predicated** *upon our* "**Works**" *in our* **Former Estate**. It is just as it states in the Revelation of john:

> And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: *and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books,* **According To Their Works**. (Rev 20:12)

Unfortunately President Kimball did not get any of this, because *he was not into* **Doctrine**. Yet whether he was interested or not, Spencer W. Kimball *did not have* **Power** *to change* **God's Judgments**, *nor to* **Alter His Eternal Racist Laws** — and as we have seen, according to his own words, **Nor Did Spencer Get A Revelation** *to do so*.

God is the "**Unchangeable God**" — and the Scriptures are clear that **God** *did not, nor will He change* **His Law** *with* **Regard** *to* **Racism** *and the* **Existence** *of the* **Covenant Race** is **a Part** *of that* **Law**. According to the law of God then, **The Blacks Will Never Obtain The Priesthood** *until they are in* **Another Probation** *and until they are in* **Another Race**, *wherein* **They Are No Longer Black**.

Spencer may have been a great humanitarian, but he was not interested in doctrine — and the consequence of this is that **He Has Damned** *the* **Restored Church** *to be without* **Priesthood**.

In summery, as we have seen the **Racist Doctrine** regarding the ***Canaanites*** and the **Descendants** *of* **Cain** is everywhere in the Bible, from Genesis to Revelations — and this is to say nothing of the Doctrine and Covenants, the Pearl of Great Price, and the Book of Mormon. Indeed the **Racist Doctrine** as had in the Church comes *straight out of the Mouth of such worthy dignitaries as* **Abraham** *and* **Christ**. Again the necessary **Flip Side** of this coin, is the Doctrine of the **Covenant**

RACE *and the* **CHOSEN SEED** which utterly *permeates all scripture*, but this notwithstanding, it did not touch Spencer.

On top of this, there is a Doctrine found in Scripture which has to do with our **PRE-EARTH LIFE** *in the* ***Spirit World***, *and the* **FIRST** *and* **SECOND ESTATE.** And not only this, but it is also taught in Scripture that we were ***Judged*** *by our* **WORKS** *at the* **CONCLUSION** *of our* **FIRST ESTATE,** and that through this **PRE-EARTH** ***Judgment***, we were **FOREORDAINED** *or* **Elected** *to the* **CIRCUMSTANCES** *of our* **BIRTH** *and* **RACE** *in this our* **SECOND ESTATE**. But all this notwithstanding, the **POLITICAL HEAT** *over* **CIVIL RIGHTS** was being turned up — and **ON TOP** *of* **THIS** they had ***Self Imposed Problems*** in **BRAZIL** — hence there were changes that **NEEDED** *to be* **MADE** — and as a *consequence* to this, Spencer turned a **BLIND EYE** *to much of the* **RESTORED GOSPEL** *and what the* **SCRIPTURES TEACH**. "**WE JUST WON'T TALK ABOUT THAT ANY MORE**".

Evidently Kimball was a great Humanitarian, and *he wanted to give the* **BLACKS** *the* **PRIESTHOOD** — *never mind what the* **SCRIPTURES** *say about it*. "**WE JUST WON'T TALK ABOUT THAT ANYMORE**." Amazingly enough, in keeping with his typical *inconsistency*, not long after Spencer decided to give the Priesthood to the **CURSED RACE** *of* **CAIN**, he made *another* **DECISION** *to drop the Office of* **CHURCH PATRIARCH**, and *by this means*, he **DENIED** *the* **PRIESTHOOD** to the **COVENANT RACE**, as in the Case of the **BIRTHRIGHT HEIRS** *of* Patriarch Hyrum Smith (D&C 124:91–95, 124). "By their works ye shall know them".

Again, Spencer W. Kimball was the grandson of Heber C. Kimball, and Heber C. Kimball received a Revelation that Adam was God the Father (*UPR Vol 1, 3rd Ed.* Part 91, p. 176). But contrary to this, one day Spencer decided that the **POLITICALLY CORRECT** thing to do, was to get up in the General Priesthood Conference of the church and publicly "**DENOUNCE**" *the* **ADAM-GOD DOCTRINE** *as* "**FALSE**".

Again, the Scriptures teach that the 70s constitute an Office which *inherently belongs in the* **PRIESTHOOD STRUCTURE** of the Church of Christ — but one day Spencer decided that the Office of Seventy was not longer needed in the church, and that it had to go — so with the exception of the First Quorum, he got rid of all the Quorums of Seventies in the church. The First Quorum of Seventies were needed as **CPO**s and **BUSINESS EXECUTIVES**, *to assist the Twelve in running the different* **CORPORATIONS** *of the* **CHURCH**, so they were allowed to stay.

In view of all this, it is accurate to say that where it concerns the Scriptures, Spencer *had a real* **TRACK RECORD** *for* **INCONSISTENCY.** Indeed

the Record makes it clear that Kimball knew, that as long as he could **Persuade** *the brethren to go along with him*, that *he could do what ever he wanted* — and just so it was in the case of giving the Blacks the Priesthood. As the Record shows, first Spencer talked himself into it — and then after having accomplished this, he began to **Caress, Cajole**, *and* **Groom** his Brethren in the Quorum of the Twelve, *until they were of a* **Like Mind**. But as the record clearly shows, in all of this **There Was No Revelation** *from* **God** — *it was just* **Spencer's Mind**. And just so, Spencer Kimball was led to fulfill President Young's prediction:

> Let the brethren Unite and say with one voice that *"it is* **Right** *to* **Mingle** *our* **Seed** *with the* **Black Race** *of* **Cain"**, *and* "**On** *that* **Very Day** *and* **Hour** *we should* **Do So**, *the* **Priesthood** *is* **Taken** *from this* **Church**

As history would ultimately prove, under the *influence* of President Spencer W. Kimball, they actually did it!!! Oh how wonderful that we should show the world what great **Humanitarians** *the* **Mormons** *are* — **The Mormons** *are not really* **Racists** — and to prove it *we will* **Mix** *and* **Inbreed** *our* **Seed** *with the children of* **Cain**. But **Really** *and* **Truly**, why would *a thinking* **Man** *or* **Woman** chose for their children to **Take Upon Themselves** *the* **Foreordained Election** *of the children of* **Cain**, *rather than the* **Foreordained Election** *which rightly belongs to the* **Lineage** *and* **Posterity** *of our* **Lord** *and* **Saviour Jesus Christ**. And again, *why should we chose for our children* to be of the **Lineage** *of* **Cain**, especially when we consider *who our* **Lord** *and* **Savior** *has identified* **Cain** *to be*. And not only this, but Jesus *also* **Identified Cain's Posterity** *to be the* **Tares** *of the* **Earth**. Once again, consider well what *our* **Lord** *and* **Savior** *has to say* about this:

> Another parable spake he unto them, saying, The **Kingdom** *of* **Heaven** is likened unto ***a man*** which sowed **Good Seed** *in his field:* But while men slept, ***his*** **Enemy** came and *sowed* **Tares** *among the* **Wheat**, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the **Tares** also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir . . . from whence . . . [cometh these] **Tares**? He said unto them, An **Enemy** *hath done this.* . . .
>
> Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and . . . his disciples came unto him, saying, **Declare Unto Us The Parable** *of the* **Tares** *of the field*. He answered and said unto them, *He that soweth the good seed* is **the Son of man** [that is **Seth** *or* **Jesus**]; ***The field is the world*** [at the time of the beginning]; the **Good Seed** *are the* **Children** *of the* **Kingdom** [*or the* **Covenant Race**];

but the **TARES** are *the* **CHILDREN** *of the* **WICKED ONE** [*who is* **CAIN**]; The **ENEMY** *that* **SOWED THEM** *is the* **DEVIL** [*or* **CAIN**]; *the harvest is* **THE END OF THE WORLD** [*at the* **TIME OF THE LAST GATHERING** *and the* **TIME OF THE BURNING** *of the* **WICKED**]; (Matt 13:24–30, 36–43)

Once again in this passage from Matthew, Jesus identifies the **WHEAT** *as the* **OFFSPRING** *of the* **SON OF MAN**, *or the* **SON OF ADAM**, *who as we have seen was* **SETH** — while at one and the same time he **IDENTIFIES** *the* "**TARES**" *to be the* **OFFSPRING** *of that* "**WICKED ONE**" *whom he* **IDENTIFIES** *as the* "**DEVIL**", and who in John chapter 8, he **IDENTIFIES** *as* **CAIN**. Again consider what our Lord and Saviour said in John chapter 8:

38. I speak that which I have seen with *my Father:* and ye do that which ye have seen with *your father*. . . . . 41. Ye do the deeds of **YOUR FATHER** [**THE DEVIL**]. Then said they to him, **WE BE NOT BORN OF FORNICATION; WE HAVE ONE FATHER, EVEN GOD** [i.e. **FATHER ADAM**]. 42. Jesus said unto them, **IF GOD WERE YOUR FATHER**, *ye would love me:* for I proceeded forth and came from God; . . . . 44. **YE ARE OF YOUR FATHER THE DEVIL** [i.e. **CAIN**], and *the lusts of your father* ***ye will do***. **HE WAS A MURDERER FROM THE BEGINNING** [i.e. Speaking of **CAIN** Murdering **ABEL**], and abode not in the **TRUTH**, *because there is no truth in him.* When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. . . . 47. *He that is of God [i.e. The children of God] heareth God's words:* ye therefore hear them not, **BECAUSE YE ARE NOT** [the children] **OF GOD** . . . . . 54. . . . If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; *of whom ye say*, **THAT HE IS YOUR GOD** [i.e. **FATHER ADAM** (See verse 41)]; (John 8:38–54)

Once again, consider what Jesus said to the woman from Canaan:

IT IS NOT MEET TO TAKE THE CHILDREN'S BREAD, *and to* **CAST IT** *To* **DOGS**. (Matt 15:22–28)

Satan understands Gods **RACIST DOCTRINE** *of* **SEGREGATION**, together with Gods **PRE-EARTH FOREORDAINED PLAN** *of* **JUDGMENT** *and* **BLESSINGS**, which is **BASED** *upon our* "**WORKS**" *in the* **LIFE** *we* **LIVED** *before*. The **KINGDOM** *of the* **ANTI-CHRIST** *understands these things*, and now in its effort *to* **DESTROY** *the* **ELECT SEED**, *and* **GOD'S PROMISES** *to them*, *he has passed laws to* **INTEGRATE BLACKS** *with* **WHITES** *in the hope of* **MONGRELIZING** *the* **COVENANT RACE**, and for that matter the **WHOLE** *race of* **ADAMKIND**. This is what the **KINGDOM** *of the* **ANTI-CHRIST** *intends to do by* **LEGALIZING** *and* **PUSHING INBREEDING** *between the* **CURSED RACE** *of* **CAIN**, *and the*

Covenant Race, *all of which* **Nullifies** *the* **Right** *to* **Heirship** *in the* **Covenant Race**. The Anti-Christ endeavors to **Undermine** *the* **Whole Plan** *of* **Salvation**, *by making the* **Whole Race** *of* **Adam** *into a* **Race** *of* **Mongrels**.

Today *in the* **Popular Clamor** *of the* **Politically Correct**, it is **Embarrassing** *for many*, even to admit that they are a **Racist** — *and yet* **Racism** *is the* **Essence** *of the* **Whole World** — look at the world that God has created for us to live in — it is *filled with* **Races** *and* **Racism**. The **Conspiracy Folks** *would have us* **Deny What Is Real** — *but the obvious* **Truth** *is so* **Apparent** *from the* **World** *that we live in, that it* **Screams Out** — it is "*like the story of the* **Emperor** *who had no clothes*". Oh how the **Conspiracy** Loves *to* **Dumb Down** *the* **People**.

Once again consider what President Young has told us:

We *will* **Summons** *the* **First Presidency**, *the* **Twelve**, *the* **High Council**, *the* **Bishopric**, and *all the* **Elders** *of* **Israel**, suppose we **Summons** them to appear here, and **Here Declare** *that it is* **Right** *to* **Mingle** *our* **Seed** *with the* **Black Race** *of* **Cain**, *that they shall* **Come In With Us** *and be* **Partakers With Us** *of all the* **Blessings God** *has* **Given** *to* **Us**. **On** *that* **Very Day** *and* **Hour** *we should* **Do So**, *the* **Priesthood** *is* **Taken** *from this* **Church** *and* **Kingdom**, *and* **God** *leaves us* **To Our Fate**. The **Moment** *we* **Consent** *to* Mingle *with the* **Seed** *of* **Cain**, *the* **Church** *must* **Go** *to* **Destruction**

Once again Consider the Prophecy from Zechariah:

and In That [*Millennial*] **Day There Shall Be No More the Canaanite in the House of Yahweh of Hosts**. (Zechariah 14:20–21)

Again, consider the Prophecy in Malachi:

Judah hath dealt **Treacherously**, *and an* **Abomination** *is* **Committed** *in* **Israel** *and in* **Jerusalem**; *for* **Judah** *hath* **Profaned** *the* **Holiness** *of* [the **Holy Seed** *of*] **Yahweh** which he [i.e. Yahweh] loved, and **Hath Married** *the* **Daughter** *of a* **Strange God**. **Yahweh Will Cut Off** *the man that doeth this*, *the* **Master** *and the* **Scholar**, *out of the* **Tabernacles** *of* **Jacob** [*and* **Out** *of* **All** *the* **House** *of* **Israel**] (Malachi 2:11–12)

The Prophet Joseph Smith: The reason we *do not have the* **Secrets** *of the* **Lord Revealed Unto Us**, *is because* **We Do Not Keep Them** *but* **Reveal Them**; . . . . **I Can Keep A Secret Till Doomsday**. (*Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith* 195)

Collier's Publishing Co. Order Form
New from Collier's Publishing:

Order Form *Quantity*

Unpublished Revelations Vol. 1, 3rd Enlarged Ed . . . . . $45.00 _____

The Book of Revelations . . . . . $30.00 _____

New Issues *of* Doctrine of the Priesthood

Vol. 28 No. 4 - The Early Israelite/Christian Doctrine Regarding The Incarnation of Yahweh And Satan At The Beginning of the World . . . $8.00 _____

Vol. 29 No. 4 — The Practice of Plural Marriage In the Bible and The Obscuring of the Biblical Text in Passages Relating to Polygamy . . . . . $10.00 _____

Vol. 30 No. 4: The Latter-Day Practice of Plural Marriage Foretold In the Book of Mormon — The Prophet's March 1831 Revelations Regarding Plural Marriage & Eternal Marriage — The Prophet's 17 July 1831 Revelation Regarding Plural Marriage With the Lamanites — The Lord's 1833 Rebuke to Joseph and Emma For Not Having Entered into Plural Marriage, and The Prophet's Subsequent Marriage to Fanny Alger . . . . . $8.00 _____

Vol. 30 No. 7: Celestial Family Union and a Perfect Law of Theocracy, As Taught and Practiced by the Prophet Joseph Smith in his Extended Family Kingdom at Nauvoo, or "The Principle" . . $13.00 _____

Vol. 30 No. 8: A New Amalgamated Text of Joseph's Last Doctrinal Discourse — the Plurality of Gods 16 June 1844 . . . . . $7.00 _____

Vol. 30 No. 9: The Sin of Sodom, or a Biblical Examination Of Homosexuality . . . . . $7.00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 2 — The Adam-God Doctrine as Taught in the Bible — Being A Response to Walter Martin . . . . . $14.00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 8 — The One Anointed and Appointed and Its Relationship to The Church of the Firstborn and The Kingdom of God, or Council of Fifty . . . . . $12.00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 11: The Whites — The Blacks and The Right of Priesthood — and Racism as Taught and Established by God in the Bible – Part 1 . . $14 .00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 12: The Curse Of Canaan, And Who Are The Canaanites, And What Ham Did UNTO Noah . . . . . $7 .00 _____

Vol. 32 No. 1: Regarding the Indian Prophet . . . . . $6.00 _____

Other Hardback Books

Unpublished Revelations Vol. 2 . . . . . $35.00 _____

The Teachings of President Brigham Young Vol. 3 1852–1854 . . . . . $35.00 _____

Manuscript History of Brigham Young 1847–1850 . . . . . $40.00 _____

President Brigham Young's Teachings on The Adam-God Doctrine, Vol 1, an Organized Collection of His Own Statements, by Fred C. Collier; Formerly Published under the Title: *President Brigham Young's Doctrine on Deity, Vol 1* . . . . . $45.00 _____

Order Form *Quantity*

Kirtland Council Minute Book . . . . . $30.00 _____

Nauvoo High Council Minute Books of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, Edited by Fred C. Collier . . . . . $30.00 _____

The Office Journal of President Brigham Young — 1858–1863 Book D, edited by Fred C. Collier . . . . . $40.00 _____

Mary Cox Lee — A Remarkable Lady and an Inspired Principle . . . . . $16.00 _____

Issues *of* ***Doctrine of the Priesthood***

Vol. 1 No. 2: *Re-Examining the Lorin Woolley Story* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 1 No. 3: *Polygamy in Mexico* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 1 No. 4: *The Church of the Firstborn & the Holy Order of God* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 1 No. 5: *Priesthood & the Law of Succession, Part 1 and 2* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 2 No. 1: *Unpublished Adam–God Discourses of Brigham Young 1852–1877* . . . . . $8.00 _____

Vol. 2 No. 2: *The Adam–God Doctrine in a Nutshell — The Doctrine as Taught by President Brigham Young in His Own Words;* formerly published under the title: *Brigham Young Speaks* . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 3 No. 1: *The Nauvoo Doctrine Part 1, The Concept* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 3 No. 2: *The Nauvoo Doctrine in Light of Alma Chapter 13* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 4 No. 1: *The Trials of Apostles John W. Taylor and Matthias F. Cowley* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 4 No. 2 *The Political Platform of the Manifesto* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 4 No. 3; Vol. 5 No. 1; Vol. 5 No. 2—*President Brigham Young's Doctrine on Deity — an Organized Collection of His Own Statements Part 1, Part 2, Part 3* . . . . . $20.00 _____

Vol. 5 No. 3: *So, You Want Celestial Glory* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 5 No. 4: *The Trinity and the Holy Spirits — The Doctrine as Joseph Taught It,* 3rd. Enlarged Ed. . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 5 No. 5: *The Suspension of Plural Marriage and the Fulfillment Of Prophecy* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 5 No. 6: *In Defence of Celestial Marriage* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 5 No. 8: *Polygamy: Its Genetic and Sociological Consequences* . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 5 No. 10 *Joseph Smith's Grammar & Alphabet of the Egyptian Language* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 5 No. 11: *Angel of the Prairies* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 6 No. 1: *Nauvoo Diaries & Writings of William Clayton Part 1 The Temple History Journal* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Order Form *Quantity*

Vol. 7 No. 5: *Patriarch Benjamin F. Johnson's Letter to Elder George F. Gibbs, 1903* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 7 No. 8: *Analyzing the Different Orders of the Patriarchal Priesthood* . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 7 No. 9: *Independent Fundamentalists and Their Claims to the Fulness of the Priesthood* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 7 No. 10: *The Apostleship: Apostolic Succession and the Authority Of the Quorum of the Twelve* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 7 No. 12: *The Trial of Sidney Rigdon First Counselor to the Prophet Joseph Smith* . . . . . $8.00 _____

Vol. 8 No. 1: *New Light on the Ancient Hebrew/ Christian Doctrine On Deity Part 1* . . . . . $10.00 _____

Vol. 8 No. 2: *The Common Origin of Ancient Hebrew/Pagan Religion And the Demise of Goddess the Hebrew* . . . . . $7.00 _____

Vol. 8 No. 3: *The Matriarchal Priestess-hood & Emma's Right to Succession as High Priestess & Queen* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 8 No. 4: *Adoption — Law of the Kingdom, Forgotten Doctrine Of Mormonism* . . . . . $10.00 _____

Vol. 8 No. 10: *Answers to Contradictions and Scriptural Problems Relating to the Adam-God Doctrine* . . . . . $5.00 _____

Vol. 9 No. 4: *The Church of the Firstborn and its Formal Organization On April 3rd, 1992; Together with a Brief Summary of Its Principles and Doctrinal Teachings and a Short History of Succession in the Priesthood* . . . . . $10.00 _____

Vol. 10 No. 1: *The One Anointed and Appointed — That One Man Office In the Priesthood — An Open Letter to All Those Who Would be Saints* . . . . . $6.00 _____

Vol. 12 No. 4: *The Father and the Son the Two Gods of the Old Testament* . . . . . $8.00 _____

Vol. 13 No. 1: *New Light on the Lorin Woolley Story and Early Fundamentalist Beginnings* . . . . . $10.00 _____

Vol. 18 No. 1: *The Church of the Firstborn — It Articles of Faith and a Short History from the Time of Adam to the Present* . . . . .$6.00 _____

Vol. 28 No. 4: *The Early Israelite/Christian Doctrine Regarding The Incarnation of Yahweh and Satan At The Beginning of The World* . . . . . $8.00 _____

Vol. 29 No. 4: *The Practice of Plural Marriage in the Bible and The Obscuring Of the Biblical Text in Passages Relating to Polygamy* . . . . .$10.00 _____

Vol. 30 No. 4: *Plural Marriage in the Book of Mormon and Early Church History — The Lord's 1833 Rebuke to Joseph and Emma For Not Having Entered into Plural Marriage and The Prophet's Subsequent Marriage to Fanny Alger* . . . . . $8.00 _____

Order Form *Quantity*

Vol. 30 No. 7: *Celestial Family Union and a Perfect Law of Theocracy, As Taught and Practiced by the Prophet Joseph Smith in his Extended Family Kingdom at Nauvoo, or "The Principle"* . . . . . *$13.00* _____

Vol. 30 No. 8: *A New Amalgamated Text of Joseph's Last Doctrinal* Discourse — the Plurality of Gods 16 June 1844 . . . $7.00 _____

Vol. 30 No. 9: The Sin of Sodom, or a Biblical Examination Of Homosexuality . . . . . $7.00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 2: The Adam-God Doctrine as Taught in the Bible — Being A Response to Walter Martin . . . . . $14.00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 8: The One Anointed and Appointed and Its Relationship to The Church of the Firstborn and The Kingdom of God, or Council of Fifty . . . . . $10 .00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 11: The Whites — The Blacks and The Right of Priesthood — and Racism as Taught and Established by God in the Bible – Part 1 – . . . . . $14 .00 _____

Vol. 31 No. 12: The Curse Of Canaan, And Who Are The Canaanites, And What Ham Did To Noah . . . . . $7 .00 _____

Vol. 32 No. 1: Regarding the Indian Prophet . . . . . $6.00 _____

Bundled Set
of
Hardback Books

100% Retail . . . . . Total: $346.00 _____

30% Off

30% Discount . . . . . Total: $242.20 _____

---

3 or More Copies
of
Any Hardback Book or Books
20% Discount

Bundled Set
of
All Issues
of
Doctrine of the Priesthood

100% Retail for 42 Issues . . . . . Total: $299.00
40% Discount . . . . . Total: $179.40 _____

Sub-Total: $ _____

Shipping add 10%, $4.00 Min. $25.00 Max.: $ _____

COD add $3.50: $ _____

Total: $ _____